

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ  
Донецький національний університет  
економіки і торгівлі  
ім. М.І. Туган-Барановського

Кафедра іноземних мов

**О. М. Бондаревська, І. Ю. Сіняговська, Д. В. Фурт**

**МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ВИВЧЕННЯ  
ДИСЦИПЛІНИ**

**ІНОЗЕМНА МОВА**

Кривий Ріг  
2017

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ  
Донецький національний університет  
економіки і торгівлі  
ім. М.І. Туган-Барановського

Кафедра іноземних мов

**О. М. Бондаревська, І. Ю. Сіняговська, Д. В. Фурт**

## **МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ**

### **ІНОЗЕМНА МОВА**

Галузь знань: 18 «Виробництво та технології»  
Спеціальність: 181 «Харчові технології»  
Ступінь: бакалавр

Затверджено на засіданні  
кафедри іноземних мов  
Протокол № 14  
від “16” лютого 2017 р.

Схвалено навчально-методичною  
радою ДонНУЕТ  
Протокол № 5  
від “27” лютого 2017 р.

Кривий Ріг  
2017

**УДК 811.111'276.6:33 (075.8)**

**ББК 81.2 Англ-923**

**Б 81**

Рецензенти:

О. І. Дрогайцев, кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент

С. К. Ревуцька, кандидат філологічних наук, доцент

**Бондаревська О. М., Сіняговська І. Ю., Фурт Д. В.**

**Б 81** Методичні рекомендації з вивчення дисципліни «Іноземна мова» [Текст] : для студ. спец. 181 «Харчові технології», ступінь бакалавр / М-во освіти і науки України, Донец. нац. ун-т економіки і торгівлі ім. М. Туган-Барановського, каф. іноземних мов; О. М. Бондаревська, І. Ю. Сіняговська, Д. В. Фурт. – Кривий Ріг : [ДонНУЕТ], 2017. – 208 с.

Запропонована методична розробка сприятиме розвитку лексичних навичок та комунікативній діяльності студентів. Робота містить вправи за темами, які вивчаються на першому та другому етапах вивчення іноземної мови.

Зміст посібника викликає зацікавленість, пов'язану з актуальністю розроблених тем. Завдання складені на основі сучасних вимог з урахуванням розвитку комунікативної компетенції.

Посібник відповідає сучасним методичним вимогам до навчальної літератури.

**ББК 81.2 Англ-923**

© Бондаревська О. М., Сіняговська І. Ю.,  
Фурт Д. В., 2017

© Донецький національний університет  
економіки і торгівлі  
ім. М. Туган-Барановського, 2017

## ЗМІСТ / CONTENTS

<b>ВСТУП / INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>ЧАСТИНА 1. ЗАГАЛЬНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ ЩОДО ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ / GENERAL STUDY GUIDE</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>ЧАСТИНА 2. ЗМІСТ ПРАКТИЧНИХ ЗАНЯТЬ / PRACTICAL TRAINING SUBJECT MATTER</b>	<b>17</b>
UNIT 1. AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CATERING INDUSTRY	18
UNIT 2. FOODSTUFF	29
UNIT 3 a. WAYS OF COOKING	46
UNIT 3. b. FOOD IDIOMS	54
UNIT 4. RECIPES	60
UNIT 5. EAT HEALTHY, KEEP FIT.	65
UNIT 6. NATIONAL CUISINES	77
UNIT 7. TABLE MANNERS	81
UNIT 8. EATING OUT	92
<b>ЧАСТИНА 3. МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ОРГАНІЗАЦІЇ САМОСТІЙНОЇ РОБОТИ СТУДЕНТІВ / STUDENTS' SELF-DIRECTED ACTIVITY ORGANIZATION GUIDE</b>	<b>104</b>
TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB	105
Indefinite Tenses	105
Continuous Tenses	112
NOUN	118
ADJECTIVE	125
ARTICLE	129
TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB	134
Perfect Tenses	134
Perfect Continuous Tenses	142
THE PASSIVE VOICE	148
SEQUENCES OF TENSES	154
ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS	163
MODAL VERBS	170
COMDITIONAL SENTENCES. WISHES	173
VERBALS: INFINITIVE, GERUND, PARTICIPLE	187
<b>СПИСОК ВИКОРИСТАНОЇ ЛІТЕРАТУРИ / REFERENCES</b>	<b>207</b>

## ВСТУП / INTRODUCTION

«Іноземна мова» є навчальною дисципліною, що забезпечує підготовку студентів ступеня «бакалавр».

**Мета курсу** - формування необхідної комунікативної спроможності у сферах професійного та ситуативного спілкування в усній і письмовій формах; вдосконалення вмінь та навичок читання, перекладу, реферування спеціальної літератури за фахом; вироблення навичок читання та реферування наукової інформації з фаху, ведення бесіди з професійної тематики, ділового листування та роботи з комерційною документацією.

**Завданнями дисципліни «Іноземна мова» є:**

- набуття навичок практичного володіння іноземною мовою в різних видах мовленнєвої діяльності в обсязі тематики, зумовленої професійними потребами; одержування новітньої фахової інформації через іноземні джерела;
- користування усним монологічним та діалогічним мовленням у межах побутової, суспільно-політичної, загальноекономічної та фахової тематики;
- переклад з іноземної мови на рідну текстів загальноекономічного характеру;
- формування основних вмінь використання знань на практиці під час ведення ділової бесіди або спілкування по телефону в ділових цілях з урахуванням конкретних умов;
- ознайомлення з найбільш відомими зразками мовленнєвої поведінки під час проведення ділових зборів, презентацій та переговорів;
- навчання підготовці до участі у наукових конференціях, семінарах, дебатах, тощо;
- ознайомлення з особливостями оформлення найбільш вживаних паперів.

У результаті вивчення навчальної дисципліни студент повинен

**знати:**

- лексику, граматику, фонетику і орфографію іноземної мови;
- правила усного ділового спілкування;
- основні вимоги до культури мовлення.

**вміти:**

- конструювати параграфи для організації думок в єдину інтелектуальну структуру;
- читати та перекладами текст з побутової та професійної тематики середньої складності;
- спілкуватися іноземною мовою на побутові, суспільно-політичні та професійні теми в межах вивченої лексики та граматики;

- писати короткі повідомлення та есе іноземною мовою дотримуючись правил орфографії та граматики;
- складати ділові документи на задану тему, дотримуючись міжнародних стандартів;
- одержувати новітню фахову інформацію через новітні джерела.
- грамотно спілкуватися в межах усного мовлення;
- вести презентації згідно вимог ділового мовлення.

Дані методичні рекомендації мають за мету набуття студентами навичок читати та перекладати тексти з побутової та професійної тематики середньої складності, спілкуватися іноземною мовою на побутові, суспільно-політичні та професійні теми в межах вивченої лексики та граматики, писати короткі повідомлення та есе іноземною мовою дотримуючись правил орфографії та граматики.

Методичні рекомендації складаються з восьми тем, передбачених робочою навчальною програмою з дисципліни. Кожен розділ містить вправи на розвиток усіх видів мовленнєвої діяльності: аудіювання, читання, говоріння та писемного мовлення, виконання яких сприяє розвитку комунікативної компетенції студентів першого та другого рівнів вивчення іноземної мови.

**ЧАСТИНА 1.  
ЗАГАЛЬНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ ЩОДО ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ**

**PART 1.  
GENERAL STUDY GUIDE**

## 1. Опис дисципліни

Найменування показників	Характеристика дисципліни
Обов'язкова / вибіркова дисципліна	Обов'язкова для студентів спеціальності 181 «Харчові технології»
Семестр	1, 2
Кількість кредитів	10
Загальна кількість годин	300
Кількість модулів	4
Лекції, годин	-
Практичні/ семінарські, годин	144
Лабораторні, годин	-
Самостійна робота, годин	156
Тижневих годин для денної форми навчання:	
аудиторних	4
самостійної роботи студента	4,3
Вид контролю	екзмен

## 2. Мета та завдання дисципліни

**Мета** - формування необхідної комунікативної спроможності у сферах професійного та ситуативного спілкування в усній і письмовій формах; вдосконалення вмінь та навичок читання, перекладу, письма; вироблення навичок читання та реферування професійної інформації, ведення бесіди з професійної тематики, ділового листування.

**Завдання** - набуття студентом навичок практичного володіння іноземною мовою в різних видах мовленнєвої діяльності в обсязі тематики, зумовленої професійними потребами; одержання оновленої фахової інформації через іноземні джерела; користування усним монологічним та діалогічним мовленням у межах побутової, суспільно-політичної, загальноекономічної та фахової тематики; переклад з іноземної мови на рідну текстів побутової, суспільно-політичної, загальноекономічної та фахової тематики; формування основних вмінь використання знань на практиці під час ведення ділової бесіди або спілкування по телефону в ділових цілях з урахуванням конкретних умов; ознайомлення з найбільш відомими зразками мовленнєвої поведінки під час проведення ділових зборів, презентацій та переговорів; ознайомлення з особливостями оформлення найбільш вживаних паперів.



### 3. Структура дисципліни

Назви змістових модулів і тем	Кількість годин				
	усього	У тому числі			
		л	п/с	лаб	срс
1	2	3	4	5	6
Модуль 1					
Змістовий модуль 1: Ресторанне господарство					
Тема 1. Вступ до ресторанного бізнесу	36		18		18
Разом за змістовим модулем 1	36		18		18
Модуль 2					
Змістовий модуль 2: Продукти харчування та їх обробка					
Тема 2. Продукти харчування	46		26		20
Тема 3. Приготування їжі	36		16		20
Тема 4. Рецепти	32		12		20
Разом за змістовим модулем 2	114		54		60
Модуль 3					
Змістовий модуль 3: Їжа як складова частина життя людини					
Тема 5. Їжа та здоровий спосіб життя	38		20		18
Тема 6. Кухні народів світу	38		18		20
Разом за змістовим модулем 3	76		38		38
Модуль 4					
Змістовий модуль 4: Ресторан					
Тема 7. Столові манери	34		16		18
Тема 8. Похід до ресторану	40		18		22
Разом за змістовим модулем 4	74		34		40
Усього годин	300		144		156

### 4. Теми семінарських/практичних/лабораторних занять

№ з/п	Вид та тема заняття	Кількість годин
1	Практичне заняття Різновиди закладів ресторанного господарства. Множина іменників.	6
2	Практичне заняття Професії ресторанного господарства. Present Continuous	4
3	Практичне заняття Обов'язки персоналу. Вживання артиклів.	4
4	Практичне заняття Послуги. Вживання артиклів.	4
5	Практичне заняття Фрукти та овочі. Present Simple.	2
6	Практичне заняття Ягоди. Слова на позначення кількості.	2
7	Практичне заняття Хлібні вироби. Вживання слів some, any та конструкцій із ними.	2
8	Практичне заняття Риба та морепродукти. Present Simple.	2
9	Практичне заняття М'ясо та м'ясні вироби. Способи вираження майбутніх дій.	2
10	Практичне заняття	2

	Спеції. Способи вираження майбутніх дій.	
11	Практичне заняття Молочні продукти. Past Simple.	2
12	Практичне заняття Каші. Past Simple.	2
13	Практичне заняття Горіхи. Past Simple.	2
14	Практичне заняття Десерти. Present Perfect.	2
15	Практичне заняття Напої. Present Perfect.	2
16	Практичне заняття Готові страви. Ступені порівняння прикметників.	2
17	Практичне заняття Смак страв. Ступені порівняння прикметників.	2
18	Практичне заняття Кухонне приладдя. Прислівник.	4
19	Практичне заняття Процеси приготування їжі. Past Continuous.	4
20	Практичне заняття Способи вживання їжі. Past Continuous.	4
21	Практичне заняття Тара для продуктів харчування. Past Perfect.	2
22	Практичне заняття «Крилаті вирази», пов'язані з їжею. Past Perfect.	2
23	Практичне заняття Рецепти традиційних англійських страв. Present Perfect Continuous.	4
24	Практичне заняття Рецепти традиційних українських страв.	4
25	Практичне заняття Складання рецептів страв.	4
26	Практичне заняття Корисні та шкідливі продукти. Passive Voice.	4
27	Практичне заняття Піраміда харчування. Passive Voice.	4
28	Практичне заняття Правила здорового харчування. Непряма мова.	4
29	Практичне заняття Генномодифікована їжа. Непряма мова.	4
30	Практичне заняття Що вивчає економіка. Present Perfect Continuous.	4
31	Практичне заняття Кухні народів світу.	2
32	Практичне заняття Британська кухня. Умовні речення.	6
33	Практичне заняття Українська кухня. Модальні дієслова для висловлення прохання, можливості та пропозиції.	6
34	Практичне заняття Приготування презентацій найвідоміших кухонь світу.	4
35	Практичне заняття	4

	Правила поведінки за столом. Модальні дієслова для висловлення поради, пропозиції, необхідності, заборони.	
36	Практичне заняття Сервіровка стола. Інфінітив.	4
37	Практичне заняття Види сервіровок. Інфінітивні конструкції.	4
38	Практичне заняття Столовий етикет різних країн світу. Інфінітивні конструкції.	4
39	Практичне заняття Правила поведінки в ресторані. Фразові дієслова.	4
40	Практичне заняття Правила замовлення страв. Дієприкметник.	2
41	Практичне заняття Складові меню. Дієприкметникові конструкції.	2
42	Практичне заняття Складання діалогів «У ресторані». Дієприкметникові конструкції.	2
43	Практичне заняття Незвичні ресторани. Герундій.	4
44	Практичне заняття Презентація незвичайного ресторану. Герундіальні конструкції.	4

## 5. Індивідуальні завдання

1. Огляд періодичної і монографічної наукової літератури.
2. Підготовка рефератів, доповідей за обраною темою.
3. Підготовка тез доповідей з метою виступу на університетських, всеукраїнських та міжнародних семінарах та конференціях.

## 6. Обсяги, зміст та засоби діагностики самостійної роботи

Тема	Кількість годин самостійної роботи	Зміст самостійної роботи	Засоби діагностики
<b>Модуль 1</b>			
<b>Змістовий модуль 1. Ресторанне господарство</b>			
Вступ до ресторанного бізнесу	18	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 1 An introduction to the catering industry. 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту.
<b>Модуль 2</b>			
<b>Змістовий модуль 2. Продукти харчування та їх обробка</b>			
Продукти харчування	20	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 2 Foodstuff.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне

		<p>2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою.</p> <p>3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.</p> <p>4. Читання та переклад текстів.</p>	<p>опитування.</p> <p>2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань.</p>
Приготування їжі	20	<p>1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 3 Ways of cooking. Food idioms.</p> <p>2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою.</p> <p>3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.</p> <p>4. Читання та переклад текстів.</p>	<p>1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування.</p> <p>2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань.</p>
Рецепти	20	<p>1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 4 Recipes.</p> <p>2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою.</p> <p>3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.</p> <p>4. Читання та переклад текстів.</p>	<p>1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування.</p> <p>2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань.</p> <p>3. Написання словникового диктанту.</p>
Модуль 3			
Змістовий модуль 3. Їжа як складова частина життя людини			
Їжа та здоровий спосіб життя	18	<p>1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 5 Eat healthy, keep fit.</p> <p>2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою.</p> <p>3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.</p> <p>4. Читання та переклад текстів.</p>	<p>1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування.</p> <p>2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань.</p> <p>3. Написання словникового диктанту.</p>
Кухні народів світу	20	<p>1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 6 National cuisines.</p> <p>2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою.</p> <p>3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.</p> <p>4. Читання та переклад текстів.</p>	<p>1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування.</p> <p>2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань.</p> <p>3. Написання словникового диктанту.</p>
Модуль 4			
Змістовий модуль 4. Ресторан			
Столові манери	18	<p>1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 7 Table manners.</p> <p>2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою.</p> <p>3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.</p> <p>4. Читання та переклад текстів.</p>	<p>1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування.</p> <p>2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань.</p>
Похід до	22	<p>1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 8</p>	<p>1. Фронтальне та</p>

ресторану		Eating Out. 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів. 5. Підготовка проекту (доповіді та презентації) про один з незвичайних ресторанів світу або про уявний ресторан майбутнього..	індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань. 3. Захист проекту.
-----------	--	---	---

## 7. Результати навчання

1. Знання лексичних одиниць та граматичних конструкцій тем, передбачених програмою.
2. Вміння читати та перекладати тексти на задану тему.
3. Володіння лексичним запасом, необхідним для висловлення власних думок та розуміння іншомовної мови в межах заданої теми.
4. Володіння базовою термінологією економічної галузі англійською мовою.
5. Вміння робити презентації англійською мовою.
6. Вміння вести професійний діалог з колегами.
7. Знання найбільш відомих зразків мовленнєвої поведінки під час проведення ділових зборів, презентацій та переговорів.
8. Вміння оформлювати найбільш вживані папери економічної галузі.

## 8. Форми навчання

Практичні заняття, самостійна робота (підготовка презентацій, рефератів, самостійно опрацювання додаткових питань за наведеним переліком літератури).

## 9. Методи оцінювання

Екзамен.

## 10. Розподіл балів, які отримують студенти

Відповідно до системи оцінювання знань студентів ДонНУЕТ, рівень сформованості компетентностей студента оцінюються у випадку проведення екзамену: на протязі семестру (50 балів) та при проведенні підсумкового контролю - екзамену (50 балів).

### Оцінювання протягом семестру

№ теми практичного заняття	Вид роботи/бали					
	Тестові завдання	Ситуаційні завдання	Виконання практичних завдань теми	Індивідуальне завдання	ПМК	Сума балів
Модуль 1						
Змістовий модуль 1						

Тема 1	2	2	5			9
Разом змістовий модуль 1	2	2	5		5	14
Модуль 2						
Змістовий модуль 2						
Тема 2	2	1	5			8
Тема 3	2	2	5			9
Тема 4	2	2	5	5		14
Разом змістовий модуль 2	6	5	15	5	5	36
Разом						50
Модуль 3						
Змістовий модуль 3						
Тема 5	2	1	5			8
Тема 6	2		5	5		12
Разом змістовий модуль 3	4	1	10	5	5	25
Модуль 4						
Змістовий модуль 4						
Тема 7	2	1	5			8
Тема 8	2		5	5		12
Разом змістовий модуль 4	4	1	10	5	5	25
Разом						50

## 11. Методичне забезпечення

1. Методичні вказівки з вивчення дисципліни.
2. Тестові завдання для перевірки знань студентів.
3. Збірник граматичних вправ.
4. Навчальна та наукова література, нормативні документи.

## 12. Рекомендована література

### Базова

1. Новікова К. О. English for catering technologies and engineering. Методичні вказівки до практичних занять з дисципліни «Іноземна (англійська) мова» для студентів напряму підготовки 6.051701 «Харчові технології та інженерія»: спеціалізація «Технологія в ресторанному господарстві» / К. О. Новікова. – Кривий Ріг : ДонНУЕТ, 2016. – 135 с.
2. Новікова К. О. Збірник тестових завдань з дисципліни «Іноземна мова (англійська)» для студентів напрямку підготовки 6.051701 «Харчові технології та інженерія»: спеціалізація «Технологія в ресторанному господарстві» / К. О. Новікова. – Кривий Ріг : ДонНУЕТ, 2016. – 33 с.
3. Остапенко С. А., Шуміліна І. П. Збірник граматичних вправ з дисципліни «Іноземна (англійська) мова» для студентів економічних спеціальностей / С.А. Остапенко, І. П. Шуміліна. – Кривий Ріг : ДонНУЕТ, 2016. – 148 с.
4. All about English foodstuffs : навч. посіб. для студ., що вивч. товарознав. прод. товарів спец.: 6.051701, 6.030510, 6.140101 д/ф, з/ф навч. / М-во освіти і науки,

молоді та спорту України, Донец. нац. ун-т економіки і торгівлі ім. М. Туган-Барановського; Каф. інозем. мов ; Ф.А. Моїсеєва, О.І. Гаврилiна, Г.М. Долецька. – Донецьк : ДонНУЕТ, 2011. – 136 с.

5. English in public catering industry [Текст]: навч. посiб. для студ. 6.140101, 6.051701 спец. “Готельно-ресторанна справа” / М-во освіти і науки України, Донец. нац. ун-т економіки і торгівлі ім. М. Туган-Барановського, Каф. інозем. мов. ; Ф. А. Моїсеєва, О. І. Гаврилiна, Ю. В. Зубрiлова. – Донецьк : [ДонНУЕТ], 2009. – 138 с.

### **Допомiжна**

1. Агабекян И. П. Английский язык в сфере обслуживания. English for students in service sector, tourism and hospitality / И. П. Агабекян – Изд. 2-е, стер. – Ростов н/Д : «Феникс», 2013. – 377 с.

2. Бейзеров В. А. Английский для путешественников. English for Travellers. Учебное пособие / В. А. Бейзеров. – Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2010. – 345 с.

3. Богацький І. С., Дюканова Н. М. Бізнес-курс англійської мови / І. С. Богацький, Н. М. Дюканова. – Київ : ТОВ «ВП Логос», 2005. – 352 с.

4. Буданов С. І., Борисова А. О. Business English. Дiлова iноземна мова / С. І. Буданов, А. О. Борисова. – Харків : «ТОРСІНГ ПЛЮС», 2005. – 103 с.

5. Варнаков С.В. Туризм и гостеприимство: учебное пособие. / С. В. Варнаков. – Ниж. Новгород : изд. ГОУ ВПО НГЛУ им. Н. А. Добролюбова, 2007. – 146 с.

6. Воробьева С. А., Киселева А. В. Деловой английский для гостиничного бизнеса. 2-е издание / С. А. Воробьева, А. В. Киселева – М. : Филоматис, 2006. – 336 с.

7. Гапон Ю. А. Business English. Англійська мова для ділового спілкування. Інтенсивний курс. Навчальний посiбник з англійської мови / Ю. А. Гапон. – К. : Вид-во Європ. ун-ту, 2003. – 230 с.

8. Гончарова Т.А. Английский для гостиничного бизнеса. Учебное пособие для учащихся начальных профильных учебных заведений. - 2-е издание., испр. / Т. А. Гончарова – М. : Издательский центр "Академия", 2007. – 144 с.

9. Граборская И. В. Английский язык туризм и гостиничный сервис. Учебное пособие для подготовки студентов по специальности 100103 "Социально-культурный сервис и туризм". / И. В. Граборская. – Кемерово : КузГТУ, 2009. – 136 стр.

10. Ишимцева К. В., Мотинова Е. Н. и др. Английский язык для индустрии гостеприимства. Учебное пособие. / К. В. Ишимцева, Е. Н. Мотинова – М. : Издательство: Инфра-М, Альфа-М. — 2015. – 189с.

11. Маматова Н. В. Тестові завдання з англійської мови для студентів 1-2 курсів спеціальності 6.050200 «Менеджмент у готельному господарстві та туризмі» / Н. В. Маматова. – Харків : ХНАМГ, 2006. – 40 с.

12. Маматова Н. В., Маматова О. В. Тестові завдання з англійської мови для студентів 1-2 курсів спеціалізації «Менеджмент готельного, курортного і туристського сервісу» і спеціальностей 6.050402 «Готельне господарство», 6.050401 «Туризм» / Н. В. Маматова, О. В. Маматова. – Харків : ХНАМГ, 2007. – 54 с.

13. Михайлов Н. Н. Английский язык для направлений Сервис и Туризм. English for students of hospitality and tourism industries. Учебник – 5 изд-е. / Н. Н. Михайлов. – М. : Академия, 2011. – 160 с.
14. Хачатурова М. Ф. Англ. язык для деловых контрактов / М. Ф. Хачатурова. – К., 1997. – 165 с.
15. Шевелева С. А. Деловая переписка на английском языке: 1000 фраз / С. А. Шевелева. – М., 2000. – 128 с.
16. Шевніна Л. Є. Мова сфери готельного бізнесу та туризму. Матеріали до вивчення спецкурсу «Мова сфери готельного бізнесу та туризму» для студентів IV курсу факультету іноземних мов / Л. Є. Шевніна – Запоріжжя : ГУ ЗІДМУ, 2001 – 46 с.
17. Alexander L. Longman English Grammar Practise. Longman, 2002.
18. Appleby C. Robert. Modern Business Administration. Bsc Econ (London) ACIS, 1994.
19. Duckworth Michael. At Your Service. English for the Travel and Tourist Industry. Workbook / M. Duckworth. – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1996. – 66 p.
20. Duckworth Michael. Going International. English for Tourism. Workbook / M. Duckworth. – Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998. – 80 p.
21. Eastwood John. English for Travel. – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1994. – 125 p.
22. Harding K., Henderson P. High Season: English for Hotel and Tourist Industry. – Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994. – 176 p.
23. O'Hara F. Be My Guest. English for the Hotel Industry. Student's Book Cambridge University Press, 2002. – 110 p.
24. J. S. McKellen. Test your Business English general usage / J. S. McKellen. – London : Penguin books, 2003. – 74 p.
25. Oxford Dictionary of Business English for learning of English. – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2000. – 268 p.
26. Virginia Evans – Jenny Dooley – Veronica Garza Career Paths: Hotel & Catering, Express Publishing, 2011, p.120
27. Virginia Evans – Jenny Dooley – Veronica Garza Career Paths: Tourism, Express Publishing, 2011. – 120 p.

### **Інформаційні ресурси**

1. Електронний словник. – Режим доступу: <http://multitran.ru>.



**ЧАСТИНА 2.  
ЗМІСТ ПРАКТИЧНИХ ЗАНЯТЬ**

**PART 2.  
PRACTICAL TRAINING SUBJECT MATTER**

## UNIT 1. An introduction to the catering industry

### Essential vocabulary

Food and beverage service	
<i>beverage</i>	напій
<i>income</i>	прибуток
<i>derive</i> <i>to derive an income</i>	отримувати; діставати отримувати доходи
<i>banquet</i>	бенкет; званий обід
<i>convention</i>	1) збори, з'їзд; 2) звичай; умовність
<i>virtually</i>	фактично; по суті
<i>premises</i>	приміщення, будинок (з прилеглими будівлями і ділянкою); володіння
<i>spoil</i>	псувати; псуватися
<i>establishment</i> <i>syn. setup</i>	установа, заклад
<i>napery</i>	серветки, скатертини, оздоблення столу
<i>apron</i>	фартух
<i>storekeeper</i>	комірник, крамар
<i>chef</i> <i>syn. head cook</i>	головний повар
<i>supervise</i>	контролювати, керувати роботою
<i>elaborate</i>	вишуканий, майстерно зроблений, складний, продуманий
<i>sauce</i>	соус, гарнір з овочів
<i>appliance</i> <i>domestic electric appliances</i>	пристосування, прилад, побутові електроприлади
<i>captain</i> <i>syn. hostess</i>	метрдотель, жінка-розпорядник
<i>busboy</i> <i>busgirl</i>	помічник офіціанта, що прибирає брудний посуд зі столу в ресторані; помічниця, прибиральниця
<i>wine steward</i> <i>syn. sommelier (фр.)</i>	офіціант-розпорядник винами; буфетник
<i>bartender</i>	бармен
<i>customary</i>	звичайний, звичний
<i>a la carte</i>	на замовлення, по меню
<i>ambiance</i>	атмосфера, оздоблення
<i>bar staff</i>	працівники бару
<i>buffet car</i>	вагон-ресторан
<i>cabin crew</i>	екіпаж кабіни (у літаку, потязі, тощо)
<i>cafe (UK)</i> , <i>coffee bar (US)</i>	кафе
<i>canteen</i>	їдальня

<i>catering</i>	ресторанне господарство
<i>chain</i>	мережа
<i>course</i>	страва
<i>cuisine</i>	кухня
<i>to eat in</i>	їсти не вдома
<i>family-run</i>	сімейна справа
<i>fast food outlet</i>	кафе швидкого харчування
<i>food critic</i>	критик їжі
<i>gourmet restaurant</i>	гастрономічний ресторан
<i>motorway service station</i>	закусочна
<i>reasonably priced</i>	за доступними цінами
<i>recommendation</i>	рекомендація
<i>made to order</i>	зроблений на замовлення
<i>service charge</i>	плата за обслуговування
<i>set number</i>	певна кількість
<i>snack</i>	перекус
<i>social gathering</i>	вечірка, суспільний захід
<i>sparkling water</i>	мінеральна вода
<i>special</i>	спеціальний
<i>starter</i>	закуска
<i>steakhouse</i>	стейкхауз
<i>still water</i>	негазована вода
<i>table d 'hote</i>	комплексний обід, фіксоване меню
<i>venue</i>	місце зустрічі
<i>waiter service</i>	обслуговування офіціантів
<i>wedding reception</i>	весільний банкет
<i>wine waiter</i>	сомельє
<i>takeaway</i>	брати з собою (про їжу)

## READING

### Text 1

#### 1. Decide if these sentences about catering are true (T) or false (F).

- 1 Catering is providing people with food and drink.
- 2 The term 'catering' is only used for social situations like parties.
- 3 You find catering services only in hotels, restaurants or cafes.

#### 2. Read the text about catering and check your answers.

Catering is the provision of food and drink and it is divided into two basic sectors: **commercial businesses**, where the main aim is to make a profit, and **non-commercial businesses** (welfare), where the main aim is to provide a nonprofit-making social service.

Commercial catering is usually found in hotels, restaurants, pubs, bars, cafes or fast food outlets, where you can eat in or take away the food and beverages you buy.

But commercial catering can also be found in the transport industry in places such as railway stations, airports or motorway service stations and on ships and trains, where the place you eat is called a buffet car and offers self-service, or on aeroplanes, where on the other hand there is waiter service provided by the cabin crew. In other words, whenever people travel any distance for work or pleasure, they are able to eat and drink thanks to the catering service provided.

Catering at private events, such as social events or gatherings and wedding receptions, or public events including rock concerts or football matches is also considered commercial.

Welfare catering ranges from providing food for workers at a subsidised price in factory or office block canteens, to catering in hospitals, schools or prisons, where people pay nothing or very little for the service.

**3. Read the text again and match these words with the pictures.**

Canteen                      fast food outlet      buffet car    service station  
 self-service                      waiter service



**Text 2**

**1. Read the text and answer the questions.**

Businesses focusing on providing catering services are varied and multiple. Restaurants offer customers a range of food, drink and service options. At the high end of the market there are **a la carte restaurants**, so-called because of the type of menu which lists and prices all items individually and prepares dishes to order. Service is generally of a very high standard with waiters/waitresses as well as specialist bar staff and wine waiters and the atmosphere is formal. Within this category, **gourmet**

**restaurants** are the most expensive, reflecting the high quality of food and beverages and the fact they often have recommendations from important food critics and organisations, which are highly prized.

**Table d'hôte menu restaurants** with fixed-priced menus, a set number of courses with choices within each course, are a cheaper alternative. Items on the menu are ready at the same time, rather than made to order. This kind of restaurant is often family-run with a more informal atmosphere.

Examples of **specialist restaurants** are steakhouses, seafood or vegetarian restaurants. There are also **ethnic restaurants** providing food and drink from a particular country. The most widespread of these are Italian, Indian and Chinese restaurants. Both ethnic and speciality restaurants can have either an a la carte, table d'hôte or a combination of both kinds of menus.

Nowadays, many restaurants are part of a **regional, national or international chain**, so menus, service, ambiance and cost are unified and you know exactly what to expect. This is particularly true of fast food outlets, many of which specialise in a particular type or region of cuisine and prepare food which is served and eaten quickly. These can either be eat-in restaurants, which are mostly self-service or takeaway restaurants where you buy cooked food to eat somewhere else, or sometimes both. Examples include pizzerias, kebab or fish and chip shops.

In addition to restaurants, **cafes, coffee bars, bars and pubs** also provide catering although the focus may be more on drinking than eating. Cafes and coffee bars serve reasonably priced hot and cold drinks and light meals or snacks and are usually only open during the day. Bars and pubs are always open at night but increasingly they are serving food and drinks during the day too. In pubs the food is usually home-made and traditional, whereas bars tend to offer a European-style menu of salads and sandwiches.

- 1 What do restaurants offer customers?
- 2 What is highly prized by gourmet restaurants?
- 3 What are the main differences between table d'hôte and a la carte menus?
- 4 What kind of food can you eat at a specialist restaurant?
- 5 Which are the most popular ethnic restaurants?
- 6 Why do you know what to expect in chain restaurants?
- 7 What is the main characteristic of fast food restaurants?
- 8 When are cafes and coffee shops usually open?
- 9 How does pub and bar food differ?

### **Text 3**

#### **1. Read and translate the text.**

Food and beverage service is a major factor in hotel operation. In some large hotels, the income derived from this source actually exceeds income from room rentals.

The food and beverage income in many hotels is increased by providing service for banquets and conventions.

Virtually every modern hotel offers some form of food and beverage service. In some, facilities are available only for a continental breakfast that is a light meal of bread or rolls and coffee, while others have a small coffee shop or restaurant on the premises.

Because of the large proportion of income contributed by a hotel's bars and restaurants, the food and beverage manager is a key member of the management staff. He has the overall responsibility for planning the food and drink operation and purchasing the hundreds of items that are necessary for the restaurants and bars.

Because food can spoil quickly, ordering supplies is a daily routine. In a very large establishment, two people may be assigned this task: one to order food and the other to order wines and spirits. The purchase and care of some items, such as table linens, or **napery**, or aprons for the kitchen help, must be closely coordinated with the housekeeping department.

The food and beverage manager's staff may also include a **storekeeper**, who stores and issues food, beverages, and restaurant and kitchen supplies.

The kitchen itself is a separate kingdom within the hotel. **The head cook**, who is almost always called by the French word **chef**, is the boss of this area. The chef is responsible for planning the menus (the food that is being served on a particular day), and for supervising the work of the other chefs and cooks.

In very large or elaborate setups, the head cook is called **the executive chef**, and his responsibilities are largely those of a manager. He plans, purchases and frequently coordinates the operation of several restaurants.

Depending on the size of the establishment, several assistant chefs report to the chef. These include a sauce chef, a salad chef, a vegetable chef, and so on. Under the chefs are the cooks who actually cook the food and then place it on the plate for the waiters to pick up.

Under the cooks' supervision are **the kitchen helpers** who peel potatoes, cut up vegetables, and bring food from the storeroom to the kitchen. The kitchen staff also includes **dishwashers**, even in a kitchen equipped with electrical appliances, since pots and pans usually need special attention, and someone must load and unload the machines.

In the restaurant, as well as in the kitchen, there are also different kinds of jobs. The person who seats the guests is called **a captain** or *maître d'* (short for *maître d'hôtel*), or **a hostess**, if a woman. In restaurants with a very formal style of service, the captain also takes the guests' orders. The meals are served by **waiters** or **waitresses**. In less formal restaurants, the waiters and waitresses take orders and serve the meals. Most restaurants also employ **busboys** who pour water, clear and set tables, and perform other similar chores.

In an elaborate restaurant, there is often an employee called **the wine steward**, or **sommelier**, who takes orders for wine and sometimes for other alcoholic drinks.

Finally, there are cashiers who receive payment or signed bills from the guests. When the guest puts his restaurant bill on his hotel account, this information must be passed along to the accounting office as quickly as possible.

In addition to a restaurant, most hotels also have a bar or cocktail lounge where drinks are served. **Bartenders** work behind the bar which is a long counter. Note that the word "**bar**" is used both to denote the room in which the drinks are served and the counter itself.

They mix drinks and serve them to the customers at the bar. Additional waiters or waitress are needed to serve customers who are seated at tables. In a very busy bar, one

bartender may fill orders only for the waiters and waitresses while others take care of the guests at the bar.

The bar or cocktail lounge may also offer food service, although it usually simpler than the food served in the hotel dining room. Fast food, such as sandwiches or hamburgers, is customary.

## **2. Answer the following questions.**

- 1 Why is food and beverage service considered to be a major factor in hotel operation?
- 2 How can the income from the food and beverage services be increased?
- 3 What kinds of food service are offered by department hotels?
- 4 What are the responsibilities of the food and beverage manager?
- 5 What other jobs are vital in this area? Why?
- 6 What is a chef responsible for?
- 7 When is he called the executive chef?
- 8 What are the duties of the kitchen helpers? Dishwashers?
- 9 What people work in the front of the house?
- 10 What are the duties of a captain? The wine steward?
- 11 How else are they called? Why are many job titles in French?
- 12 How is payment made?
- 13 What are the functions of a bar? What does the word mean?
- 14 What else can a cocktail lounge offer?

## **3. Sum up what you've learned from the text about:**

the importance of food and beverage service for the hotel industry;  
the job responsibilities of the management staff;  
the jobs in the kitchen;  
the people who work in the restaurant itself, helping the customers;  
bars and cocktail lounges.

## **Text 4**

### **1. Read and translate the text.**

Providing meals and drinks in the guests' rooms is another service extended by most hotels. Room service is ordered by telephone from a menu that is placed in each room. The menu itself in some cases is the same as the one for the dining room, but more often it is simplified to make for easier preparation and service.

Special employees take the orders and special waiters carry them to rooms. To cut down on orders for ice and soft drinks, many hotels nowadays have machines on each floor to dispense these items.

Room service in most hotels closes down at the same time the kitchen does, normally ten o'clock and midnight. Some hotels, however, are prepared to provide sandwiches even during the late-night hours. Some luxury hotels have small kitchens or pantries on each floor that are used either for warming food or for preparing breakfasts. More room service orders are for breakfast than for any other meal. In some hotels, the guest can order breakfast before he goes to bed by filling in a slip which he leaves outside his door. The meal is then served at the time the guest has specified.

Even in hotels with more than one restaurant, there is usually just one central kitchen. The special types of food served in the various restaurants are normally prepared by different chefs and cooks rather than in separate kitchens.

Like the housekeeping department, the food and beverage department needs additional space for storage of the many items that must be kept on hand for the restaurants and bars. These items include not only the food and beverage themselves, but items such as table linens, dishes, knives, forks, spoons, plate warmers, trays, ashtrays, aprons and dish towels.

One food and beverage facility that is often not connected with the main hotel kitchen is the snack bar.

The snack bar is a small unit that provides fast-order food and drink service to guests who are using the hotel's swimming pool or some other recreational facility.

Snack bars are a prominent feature of resort hotels. Where the recreational facilities are in great demand, the snack bar often has its own staff of cooks, usually of the short-order variety, and waiters and waitresses.

Hotels generally employ a large number of workers in proportion to the number of guests. The restaurant business as a whole is one of the most labor-intensive of all industries, and this is true whether the restaurant is in a hotel or not.

Much of the activity in connection with food and beverage service is invisible to the guests, but many of the employees the department have frequent contact with them.

These especially include the dining-room and room service personnel. They must adhere to the same standards of hospitality and courtesy as all other employees who meet and talk with the guests in the hotel.

## **2. Answer the questions.**

- 1 How is room service different from providing food in a restaurant?
- 2 How is it usually arranged?
- 3 What do luxury hotels provide for their guests?
- 4 How many kitchens are needed to meet all the requirements of the guests?
- 5 Why does the food and beverage department need additional space?
- 6 What is a snack bar?
- 7 Why are they a prominent feature of resort hotels?
- 8 Why is the restaurant business labor-intensive?
- 9 Why do employees in the restaurant business have to be friendly and polite?

## **3. Sum up the information about room service and snack bars from the previous text. Think and answer:**

- 1 Do Ukrainian hotels offer high-quality food and beverage service? What do you know about it?
- 2 What happens if guests do not like the food offered by the hotel?
- 3 What kind of food is offered to people staying at hotels?
- 4 What personnel is employed in the restaurant business?
- 5 Is the business profitable? Why?



## LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES

### 1. Complete the sentences with the correct form of these words.

bar      beverages      café      provision      reception  
profit      subsidized      eat in      takeaway

- 1 It's really expensive to \_\_\_\_\_ at our local restaurant because you have to pay a service charge.
- 2 The wedding \_\_\_\_\_ was held in a beautiful setting by the sea.
- 3 We're meeting in the \_\_\_\_\_ tonight for cocktails at 7 p.m.
- 4 I love meeting my friends in a \_\_\_\_\_ and chatting over a cup of coffee.
- 5 'We would like to inform passengers that we will shortly be passing through the first class cabins of this train serving hot and cold snacks and \_\_\_\_\_'.
- 6 'Let's get a \_\_\_\_\_ tonight, I don't feel like cooking'.
- 7 Companies that run to help others and not to make money are non-\_\_\_\_\_ -making.
- 8 Nowadays a lot of children in the UK have free or \_\_\_\_\_ school meals because their families can't pay for them.
- 9 When there are wars or natural disasters, organisations like the Red Cross are responsible for the \_\_\_\_\_ of emergency aid.

### 2. Complete this catering survey about the area you live in.

**CATERING SURVEY**  
(Please tick your answers)

- What kind of restaurants are available in your area?  à la carte    gourmet    table d'hôte  
 specialist (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_    ethnic (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
 fast food outlets (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_    other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- Is the service good?    Yes, usually.    Not always.    Sometimes.    Not usually.
- How much does an average meal cost? \_\_\_\_\_
- Are they easy to reach using public transport?    Yes, they are.    Yes, some are.    No, they aren't.
- Are there many cafés, bars and pubs available in your area?    Yes, there are.    No, there aren't.
- What is good about them?  
 cost    atmosphere    service    food and drink    other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- What could be improved in them?  
 cost    atmosphere    service    food and drink    other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- Where would you recommend having an eat-in meal in your area and why? \_\_\_\_\_
- Where would you recommend purchasing a takeaway meal in your area and why? \_\_\_\_\_
- What catering services do you think are missing in your area? \_\_\_\_\_

### 3. Find in the text 3 words or phrases which correspond to the following definitions.

1. A breakfast customarily consisting of bread or rolls and coffee is called \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the word for table linens such as tablecloths and napkins.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is the person in charge of storing and issuing food, beverages and kitchen and dining-room supplies in a hotel food and beverage service department.

4. \_\_\_\_\_ is a French word, designating a head cook in American usage. Many large kitchen organizations distinguish between the head or executive \_\_\_\_\_, who plans and supervises the cooking, and the cooking, who actually does the cooking itself. There are also many specialized \_\_\_\_\_ who prepare sauces, salads, desserts and so on.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is an employee who does such chores as cutting up vegetables in a kitchen.
6. In a restaurant, \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ are the employees who go to the customers' tables, take their orders, and then bring the prepared food to the tables.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is an employee who seats a guest in a restaurant. In some restaurants, he may also take the guest's order. This employee is also known sometimes as the French maître d'hôtel. In larger restaurants, there may be a maître d' and several \_\_\_\_\_ under his supervision. A woman who greets and seats the guests in a restaurant is known as a \_\_\_\_\_. The duties of the \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_ may vary according to management policies.
8. A restaurant employee who pours water, empties ashtrays, cleans the tables, and so on is called \_\_\_\_\_.
9. A restaurant employee who serves wines and sometimes other drinks is called \_\_\_\_\_. This person is called the sommelier in French, an expression also used in English.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is the employee who mixes and serves drinks at a bar or in a cocktail lounge.

### SPEAKING

**1. Listed below are the duties of a reception waiter, station waiter, and wine waiter in a restaurant.**

**2. Read out the dialogues of some people ordering food from the menus. Say what they order for a starter, the main course and dessert. Practice the dialogues and perform similar conversations.**

#### Dialogue 1

M – a man

W – a women

Waiter

M. I've already decided what I want.

W. What's that?

M. I'm going to have the fondue. It's delicious here.

Waiter I'm sorry, sir, the fondue's off.

M. Really? In that case, let me think– I'll have the pork medallions.

W. I think I'll have the same.

M. And we'll have a bottle of Chablis.

Waiter Very well, sir. Thank you very much

Waiter Would you like any desserts?

M. Yes, I'd like some chocolate ice-cream, please.  
W. Just a coffee for me, please.  
M. Make that two coffees.  
Waiter Thank you.

### Dialogue 2

W. Could we possibly order, please?  
Waiter Certainly.  
W. I'd like the mixed salad, please, followed by the fondue.  
Waiter Sorry, the fondue off tonight.  
W. Oh. What do you recommend, then?  
Waiter The veal is very good  
W. Well, I'll have that then.  
Waiter Very well, madam. And for you, sir?  
M. I'll have the salmon mousse, I think.  
W. And to start, sir?  
M. Nothing, thanks. Do you think you could bring us the wine list, though?  
Waiter Yes, of course.  
....  
Waiter Are you ready to order dessert?  
W. Yes. Could I have the parfait, please .  
M. And I'll have the soufflé glacé.  
Waiter Certainly

### Dialogue 3

Waitress Are you ready to order?  
M. Yes, I think so. I'd like the Beef Madras  
W. Yes. Could have the fish, please?  
Waitress What vegetables would you like?  
W. Baked potatoes... and peas, please.  
Waitress And would you like a starter?  
W. Chicken liver pate for me, please.  
M. And melon and prawn cocktail for me, please.  
Waitress Fine.  
W. And can you bring us a bottle of water, please?  
Waitress Certainly.

**3. Four people, Jeff, Pierre, Susan and Helen, have ordered breakfast, but their orders are jumbled.**

**a. Work out who ordered what. Each person ordered three food items and at least one drink.**

- Jeff has ordered orange juice and coffee.
- Helen wants croissants.
- Everyone wants orange juice except one person, who wants grapefruit juice and tea.
- Everybody wants either eggs or croissants, but nobody wants both.
- One man and one woman have ordered eggs.
- The woman who wants fried eggs wants orange juice and no hot drink.

- g) The man who is having coffee does not want croissants.
- h) The man who wants croissants also wants orange juice and hot chocolate.
- i) Both croissant-eaters want butter, but only the woman wants jam.
- j) The person with no hot drink has ordered sausages and mushrooms.
- k) The person who wants fruit yoghurt does not drink coffee.
- l) The person who wants scrambled eggs has also ordered toast and butter.

**b. Act out dialogues using your ideas of who ordered what**

### **WRITING**

**Use the information in exercise 10 to write a short entry for an online guide about the catering services available in your area. Include a general introduction and some specific recommendations. You could give marks for cost, atmosphere, service and food and drink and suggest the best dishes to try.**

*Catering in my area is very varied...*

## UNIT 2. Foodstuff

### Essential vocabulary

<b>1.FRUITS</b>	
<i>apple</i>	яблуко
<i>pear</i>	груша
<i>peach</i>	персик
<i>orange</i>	апельсин
<i>lemon</i>	лимон
<i>grapefruit</i>	грейпфрут
<i>melon</i>	диня
<i>watermelon</i>	кавун
<i>pineapple</i>	ананас
<i>apricot</i>	абрикос
<i>plum</i>	слива
<i>grapes</i>	виноград
<i>tangerine</i>	мандарин
<i>banana</i>	банан
<i>fig</i>	інжир
<i>mango</i>	манго
<i>date</i>	фінік
<i>lime</i>	лайм
<b>2. BERRIES</b>	
<i>blackberry</i>	ожина
<i>cherry</i>	вишня
<i>sweet cherry</i>	черешня
<i>currant</i>	смородина
<i>raspberry</i>	малина
<i>gooseberry</i>	аґрус
<i>strawberry</i>	суниця , полуниця
<b>3.VEGETABLES</b>	
<i>potatoes</i>	картопля
<i>tomatoes</i>	помідори
<i>peas</i>	горох
<i>beans</i>	боби
<i>french beans</i>	квасоля
<i>celery</i>	селера
<i>lettuce</i>	салат
<i>cauliflower</i>	кольорова капуста
<i>mushrooms</i>	гриби

<i>onions</i>	цибуля
<i>garlic</i>	часник
<i>cucumber</i>	огірок
<i>radishes</i>	редис
<i>cabbage</i>	капуста
<i>beets</i>	буряк
<i>carrot</i>	морква
<i>eggplants (Am.), aubergines (Br.)</i>	баклажани
<i>spinach</i>	шпинат
<i>broccoli</i>	брокколи
<i>turnip</i>	ріпа
<i>courgette</i>	кабачок , цукіні
<i>chicory</i>	цикорій
<b>4. BREAD</b>	
<i>bread (wheat-, rye-)</i>	хліб ( пшеничний , житній)
<i>toasts (dry-, buttered-)</i>	тости ( сухі, з маслом)
<i>rolls, buns</i>	булочки
<i>cakes</i>	тістечка
<i>biscuits</i>	печиво
<i>crackers</i>	крекери
<i>a slice of bread</i>	шматочок хліба
<i>a loaf of bread</i>	буханка хліба
<i>fresh, stale</i>	свіжий , черствий
<i>to go stale</i>	зачерствіти
<b>5. FISH. SEA PRODUCTS</b>	
<i>salmon</i>	лосось , сьомга
<i>trout</i>	форель
<i>sardines</i>	сардини
<i>pike</i>	щука
<i>flounder</i>	камбала
<i>herring</i>	оселедець
<i>carp</i>	короп
<i>crayfish</i>	рак
<i>lobster</i>	омар
<i>shrimps, prawns</i>	креветки
<i>crab</i>	краб
<i>oysters</i>	устриці
<i>anchovies</i>	кілька, анчоус
<i>caviar</i>	ікра
<i>sprats</i>	шпроти
<i>tuna</i>	тунець
<b>6. POULTRY</b>	
<i>duck</i>	качка

<i>goose</i>	гусак
<i>chicken</i>	курча, курка
<i>turkey</i>	індичка
<i>partridge</i>	куріпка
<b>7. MEAT</b>	
<i>beef</i>	яловичина
<i>veal</i>	телятина
<i>mutton</i>	баранина
<i>pork</i>	свинина
<i>tongue</i>	язик
<i>liver</i>	печінка
<i>kidneys</i>	нирки
<i>sausage</i>	ковбаса
<i>chain sausage</i>	сарделі
<i>frankfurters (franks)</i>	сосиски
<i>ham</i>	шинка
<i>smoked sausage</i>	копчена ковбаса
<b>8. SPICES. SAUCES</b>	
<i>salt</i>	соль
<i>sugar</i>	сахар
<i>mustard</i>	горчица
<i>pepper</i>	перец
<i>vinegar</i>	уксус
<i>dill</i>	укроп
<i>bay leaf</i>	лавровый лист
<i>parsley</i>	петрушка
<i>mayonnaise</i>	майонез
<i>dressing</i>	приправа
<b>9. MILK (DAIRY) PRODUCTS</b>	
<i>milk</i>	молоко
<i>to go sour</i>	прокиснути
<i>to boil</i>	кип'ятити
<i>to boil over</i>	збігти (про молоко)
<i>bottled milk</i>	молоко в пляшках
<i>loose milk</i>	розливне молоко
<i>butter</i>	масло
<i>cheese</i>	сир
<i>cottage cheese</i>	сир
<i>cream</i>	вершки
<i>sour cream</i>	сметана
<i>yoghurt</i>	йогурт
<b>10. CEREALS</b>	
<i>semolina</i>	манка

<i>pearl barley</i>	перловка
<i>buckwheat</i>	гречка
<i>oatmeal</i>	вівсянка
<i>macaroni</i>	макарони
<i>noodles</i>	локшина
<i>home-made noodles</i>	домашня локшина
<i>starch</i>	крохмаль
<b>11. NUTS</b>	
<i>almonds</i>	мигдаль
<i>walnuts</i>	волоські горіхи
<i>hazelnuts</i>	фундук
<i>raisins</i>	родзинки
<i>dates</i>	фініки
<i>groundnuts, peanuts</i>	арахіс
<i>cashew</i>	кеш'ю
<b>12. DESSERTS</b>	
<i>layer cake</i>	торт
<i>jelly</i>	желе
<i>pudding</i>	пудинг
<i>fruit stew</i>	компот (узвар)
<i>ice-cream</i>	морозиво
<i>candies</i>	цукерки
<i>pie</i>	пиріг
<i>custard</i>	солодкий крем
<i>honey</i>	мед
<i>jam</i>	джем
<i>shake</i>	коктейль
<b>13. BEVERAGES (SOFT DRINKS)</b>	
<i>coffee (black-)</i>	кава (без молока)
<i>cream (milk-)coffee</i>	кава з вершками (з молоком)
<i>tea (weak-, strong-)</i>	чай (слабкий, міцний)
<i>to brew (infuse) tea</i>	заварювати чай
<i>tea leaves</i>	заварка
<i>herb-tea</i>	трав'яний чай
<i>hot chocolate</i>	какао
<i>high tea</i>	рання вечеря з чаєм
<b>14. SPIRITS</b>	
<i>Beer</i>	пиво
<i>champagne</i>	шампанське
<i>cider</i>	сидр
<i>dry wine</i>	сухе вино
<i>cognac</i>	коньяк
<i>gin</i>	джин



<i>liqueur</i>	лікер
<i>punch</i>	пунш
<i>green(new) wine</i>	молоде вино
<i>in wine</i>	п'яний
<i>all talk and no cider</i>	шуму багато, а толку мало
<b>15. COOKED FOOD</b>	
<i>salad</i>	салат
<i>garnish</i>	гарнір
<i>chop</i>	відбивна
<i>cutlet</i>	котлета
<i>beefsteak</i>	біфштекс
<i>clear soup</i>	бульйон
<i>cabbage soup</i>	борщ
<i>noodle soup</i>	локшина
<i>porridge</i>	каша
<i>mashed potatoes</i>	картопляне пюре
<i>fried potatoes</i>	смажена картопля
<i>pancakes</i>	млинці
<i>pilaf</i>	плов
<i>dough</i>	тісто
<i>eggs (fried ~, boiled ~, hard ~, soft ~)</i>	яйце (смажене, варене, круто, некруто)
<i>omelette</i>	омлет
<i>hot dog</i>	гаряча сосиска
<i>hamburger (cheeseburger, fishburger)</i>	гарячий бутерброд з м'ясом (сиром, рибою)
<i>take-away food</i>	їжа на винос
<b>16. ADJECTIVES TO DESCRIBE FOOD. TASTE</b>	
<i>eatable</i>	їстівний
<i>edible</i>	їстівний, pl. - їстівне
<i>drinkable, potable (water)</i>	питна вода
<i>digestible</i>	легко засвоюваний
<i>fresh</i>	свіжий
<i>stale</i>	несвіжий, черствий
<i>mouldy</i>	з цвіллю
<i>raw</i>	сирий
<i>cooked</i>	варений, кип'ячений
<i>uncooked</i>	сирий, неприготований
<i>undercooked</i>	недосмажений
<i>overdone</i>	пересмажений
<i>appetizing, mouth-watering</i>	апетитний
<i>luscious</i>	ароматний, солодкий, нудотний
<i>succulent</i>	соковитий

<i>tasty, delicious</i>	смачний
<i>tasteless</i>	несмачний
<i>insipid</i>	позбавлений смаку, прісний
<i>rotten</i>	гнилий, тухлий, протухлий
<i>rancid, rank</i>	прогірклий
<i>stodgy</i>	важкий (про їжу)
<i>sickly</i>	який має неапетитний колір
<i>hot</i>	гарячий, гострий
<i>pungent</i>	гострий
<i>peppery</i>	наперчений, гострий
<i>spicy</i>	гострий, пікантний, пряний
<i>tough</i>	жорсткий
<i>tender</i>	ніжний, м'який
<i>too salty</i>	занадто солоний
<i>thick</i>	густий
<i>nutritious</i>	поживний
<i>fattening</i>	який сприяє набиранню ваги
<i>canned food (meat, fish, fruit)</i>	консерви
<i>pre-cooked meals, semis</i>	напівфабрикати

## READING

### Text 1

#### 1. Read the text below.

#### ENGLISH BREAKFAST

Foreigners often laugh at the British. They say 'In Britain you get chips with everything!' But even the British don't eat chips with their breakfast.

However, the traditional English breakfast is a big meal. Visitors to Britain often think breakfast is the best meal of the day. This list shows a traditional English breakfast served in many British hotels and bed and breakfast places.

toast	milk jug	tomato	bacon	marmalade
cornflakes	tea pot	eggs	sausage	butter

As you can see it is so big that you can easily go without lunch. However, there is a lot of fat in this kind of breakfast and today many people eat a healthier one.

muesli	fruit juice	raisins	nuts
yogurt	bran	honey	grapefruit

It is healthier because muesli and fruit juice contain less fat and more fiber. Fiber is present in plants. You don't digest it but it is useful because it helps food to go faster through your body.

#### 2. Answer the questions

1. What do you eat for breakfast? Make a list. Discuss which food item is healthy or unhealthy. Why?
2. Would you prefer an English breakfast? Why? Why not?
3. Do you eat breakfast? Why? Why not?

4. Do you eat rolls or slices of bread for breakfast?
5. Do you make toasts?
6. Do you put butter on your bread or toast?
7. The average British family eats about 500 g. of butter each week. Do you eat more or less?
8. Do you think butter is healthy? Why? Why not?

## **Text 2**

### **1. Read the text below.**

#### **Food value of vegetables**

Vegetables play a very important role in the human diet. They are important in neutralizing the acid substances produced in the course of digestion of meat; cheese and other food; they are of value as roughage which promotes digestion; they are important sources of the mineral elements needed by the body; being especially rich in calcium and iron, they are valuable sources of vitamins. Although vegetables, in general, are not considered of great importance in furnishing proteins, carbohydrates and fats, some of them, such as dried seeds of beans, peas, and lentils, are rich in proteins. Others, such as potatoes, sweet potatoes, parsnips, carrots, and rutabagas, are important sources of carbohydrates.

At least 10 mineral elements are needed for the proper growth and development of the body. Extensive investigations have shown that calcium, phosphorus, and iron, except in rare instances, are the only mineral elements that are not present in quantities sufficient for the needs of the body. The green vegetables are sources of the important mineral elements. Potatoes, sweet potatoes and mature onions contain appreciable quantities of phosphorus.

A certain quantity of bulky food is necessary for good health; vegetables are the main source of roughage. Most vegetables, particularly the leafy ones, as celery, cabbage, spinach, and lettuce are characterized by high water content and relatively high percentage of cellulose or fibers. Because of their succulence and relatively large bulk, the leafy vegetables and most of the root crops probably aid in the digestion of the more concentrated foods.

Green and yellow vegetables contain about 33 per cent of the vitamin A supplied by major food groups. They supply also about 25 per cent of the ascorbic acid, while citrus fruits and tomatoes furnish about 34 per cent. The vegetables ranking highest in vitamin A are carrots, turnip, greens, spinach, sweet potatoes, beet, mustard and broccoli.

### **2. Answer the following questions.**

1. Why are vegetables important in the human diet? 2. What vegetables are rich in proteins? 3. What vegetables are important sources of carbohydrates? 4. What are good sources of the important mineral elements? 5. What vegetables contribute about 33 per cent of the vitamin A?

## **Text 3**

### **Putting your eating habits to the test**

**Do you pay enough attention to your diet? Answer the following questions to find out whether you are giving your body what it needs or putting your health at risk.**

1. How many glasses of water do you drink every?
  - A Three or fewer
  - B Four to seven
  - C Eight or more
2. How many cups of coffee and tea do you drink every day?
  - A Eight or more
  - B Between four and seven
  - C Fewer than four
3. How often do you eat whole-meal bread or pasta?
  - A Rarely or never
  - B Often or sometimes
  - C Usually or always
4. How often do you eat fried, grilled, boiled, baked or roasted?
  - A Usually or always
  - B Often or sometimes
  - C Rarely or never
5. On average, how many alcoholic drinks do you have every day?
  - A More than four
  - B Two or three
  - C One or none
6. How many servings of fruit and vegetables do you have every day, including juice?
  - A Fewer than two
  - B Two, three or four
  - C Five or more
7. How often do you eat fast food instead of healthier meals?
  - A Usually or always
  - B Often or sometimes
  - C Rarely or never
8. How often do you eat fresh fish?
  - A Rarely or never
  - B Once every month or two
  - C More than once a week
9. How many eggs do you eat every week?
  - A Four or more
  - B Two or three
  - C Fewer than two
10. How many servings of dairy produce - butter, milk, cheese, and red meat - do you have every day?
  - A More than eight
  - B Three to seven
  - C Two or fewer
11. How many sugary foods and drinks do you have every day, including sugar in tea and coffee?

- A More than eight
- B Between three and seven
- C Fewer than two

12. How often do you choose low-fat over full-fat alternatives, such as skimmed milk for full-fat milk?

- A Rarely or never
- B Three to seven
- C Whenever possible

### **Putting your eating habits to the test: the key**

**Count up how many As, Bs and Cs you have at the end. Read the corresponding advice to find out how your eating habits rate and what you can do to improve them.**

#### **Mostly As**

You need to pay more attention to your diet – consuming too much fat, sugar and processed foods increases your risk of illness and can lead to weight problems and a loss of health and energy, if you want to live a longer and healthier life, change your eating habits.

#### **Mostly Bs**

Although you are watching your diet and are probably aware of the health risks involved in eating certain foods you need to make a greater effort to eat well most of the time. Look at the questions to which you answered A or B. Note the things you need to change.

#### **Mostly Cs**

Well done! You clearly think about what you eat are aware of how it affects your body functioning and health. If you answered A or B to any of the questions, however, you should take steps of your diet.

## **LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES**

**1. Use the taste and flavour words from the box to describe the following.**

*sweet, bitter, sour, hot, spicy, mild, salty, sugary, sickly, savoury, tasty, tasteless, delicious*

Indian curry, pizza, sea water, an unripe apple, a cup of tea with five spoonfuls of sugar, strong black coffee with no sugar, factory-made white bread

**2. Answer the following questions**

- 1) Which adjectives (*over-cooked, overdone, under-cooked, underdone, done to a turn, stodgy, greasy, oily*) might you use to say that
- a) your chips had too much oil/fat on them?

- b) your dish had obviously been cooked too much/too long?
- c) your piece of meat was absolutely perfectly cooked?
- d) your dish seemed to have no flavours at all?

2) Which of the following are fish and which are usually called seafood?

*prawns, sardines, squid, oysters, mackerel, mussels, hake, crab, plaice, trout, lobster, cod, sole, salmon*

3) What do we call the meat of these animals?

*calf deer sheep pig*

4) Which of these fruit grow in your country/region? Name other fruit not listed here.

*peach, plum, grapefruit, grape, blackcurrant, raspberry, strawberry, melon, lime, kiwi-fruit, mango, pear, pineapple*

3.

**A. Say whether these adjectives are positive, negative or neutral, depending on the context.**

Bitter, chewy, crunchy, fatty, greasy, mild, plain, rich, salty, spicy, stodgy, sweet, tasteless, tasty, tender

**B. Decide which adjectives you would use to describe these foods and drinks**

curry, olives, ice-cream, fried chicken, steak, boiled rice, coffee

**4. Fill in the gaps with suitable words and phrases – in some cases there may be more than one possibility**

1. They love eating at home because they are both fantastic ... .
2. Carrots can be steamed and they can also be eaten ... .
3. You can save yourself a lot of work in the kitchen if you have a(n) ... .
4. Before the onions are fried, they should be finely ... .
5. While the sauce is cooking, it should be ... from time to time.
6. Food can be cooked in many ways: bread and cakes are ... in an oven, vegetables can be ... or ... .
7. My sister doesn't eat meat because she's a ... .
8. The best way to boil water to make tea is in a ... .
9. Before eating an apple some people use a knife to ... it.
10. Mix the flour, eggs and milk together in a large ... .
11. Pour the mixture into baking tin and put it in a preheated ... .
12. Most people can't drink lemon juice because it's too ... .
13. The problem with cooking for a lot of people is the ... afterwards.
14. My favourite sorts of meat are ... and ... .
15. We can only recognize four tastes: sweet, ... , ... and ... .

**5. Fill in the gaps with suitable verbs from the list denoting ways of eating**

chew                  lick                  polish off                  swallow                  gnaw

consume      peck at      gorge      digest      bolt

1. The children have no appetite. They just ... their food. They hardly eat anything.
2. My mother always used to say to me. "Now make sure you ... meat carefully before you ... it."
3. Statistics show that we ... more fruit and meat than 10 years ago.
4. He has an enormous appetite. I've seen him ... four hamburgers and a pile of chips at a sitting.
5. As children we used to ... ourselves on ice-cream, chips and chocolate, and then feel very sick.
6. The starving prisoners were so desperate they would ... any meat bones they could find.
7. It's not good for your body to ... your food so quickly. Eat slowly so that you can ... it properly.
8. He was so hungry that when he'd finished food, he began to ... the plate!

### 6. Give a word that means ...

1. a dish you have after the main course, for example ice-cream.
2. very heavy and hard to digest
3. cooked with heat coming from above (for example, for a sausage or burger)
4. that something is not cooked enough

### 7. Match the words on the left with the examples or definitions on the right

Bitter	<b>a</b>	a lot of sugar
Sour	<b>b</b>	no flavour at all
hot, spicy	<b>c</b>	far too much sugar
Sweet	<b>d</b>	has a good taste / flavour
Bland	<b>e</b>	e.g. fruit which is not ripe
Salty	<b>f</b>	like a beautiful, ripe strawberry
Sugary	<b>g</b>	sharp / unpleasant
Sickly	<b>h</b>	e.g. a strong Indian curry
Savoury	<b>i</b>	a lot of salt
Tasty	<b>j</b>	rather negative, very little flavour
Tasteless	<b>k</b>	pleasant, slightly salty or with herbs

### 8. Fill in the gaps with the word *taste* in the appropriate form or its derivatives (*taste n, v; taster; tasteless; tasty*)

1. Although the meat was cold, it ... delicious.
2. The soup is very ... . It tastes like home-made and reminds me of my mother's cooking.
3. During our excursion at the cheese factory we ... different kinds of cheese.
4. I don't like going to this canteen. All the dishes are ... there. Let's go somewhere else.
5. He is a ... His job is to check the quality of food.
6. This lemonade ... like water.
7. The fruit left a pleasant ... in my mouth.

**9. Study the meaning of the word *taste* and match the meanings with the examples.**

*taste* (n)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. flavour   | A. I don't like the taste of olives                    |
| 2. small quantity                                  | B. Won't you have a taste of this cake?                |
| 3. short experience                                | C. This was my first taste of theatre.                 |
| 4. ability to choose or act well, ability to judge | D. She has excellent taste in dress.                   |
| 5. what you like                                   | E. She has expensive taste in clothes.                 |
| 6. (literary) a feeling created by an experience   | F. I still remember the taste of fear from sky-diving. |

*taste* (v)

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. to have flavor             | A. The melon tastes sweet.                      |
| 2. to recognize flavour       | B. You can taste the garlic in this stew.       |
| 3. to eat / drink             | C. I've never tasted anything like that!        |
| 4. to have a short experience | D. He had tasted freedom only to lose it again. |

**10. Translate the sentences. Say what meaning the word *taste* is used in**

1. If you have a bad cold, you cannot taste anything. 2. It would be bad taste to refuse their invitation. 3. The medicine has a bitter taste. 4. Have you ever tasted kiwi? 5. This drink tastes like sherry. 6. Just have a taste of this cheese. 7. Money cannot make up for bad taste and bad manners. 8. The film appeals to popular tastes. 9. Enjoy a taste of Italy with the writer Valentina Harris. 10. He felt like experiencing the sweet taste of revenge.

**11. Match the collocations with the word *taste* with the meanings**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. to taste good, bad, salty, nice, delicious, awful, mild, strong | A. ability to choose or act well, ability to judge |
| 2. a taste of success, failure, victory, danger                    | B. what you like                                   |
| 3. to taste figs, olives, the meal                                 | C. to have flavour                                 |
| 4. to have a taste of wine, cake, pudding, fish                    | D. to eat a small quantity                         |
| 5. different, expensive, popular taste (in smth)                   | E. a feeling created by an experience              |
| 6. good, bad, poor, excellent taste                                | F. to eat / drink                                  |

**12. Translate the sentences. Use the word combinations from the previous exercise**

1. Сучасне мистецтво не всім припадає до смаку. 2. Наше туристичне агентство пропонує поїздки на будь-який смак. 3. Як на мене, стиль одягу - це справа смаку. 4. У мене залишилося неприємне відчуття після розмови з ним. 5. Уяви собі, вона пофарбувала кімнату у фіолетовий колір! - Смаки бувають різні! 6. Вони продемонстрували хороший смак в оформленні свята.

**13. Fill the gaps in these sentences with suitable words**



1. A nutritionist can tell you how much fat, ... , and ... various foodstuffs contain.
2. I'll give you my ... for pasta salad: it's a very easy ... to make if you have all the right ...s.
3. Many ...s don't eat meat because it's against their ...s to kill animals. A vegan doesn't even eat milk products (cheese, ... etc.).
4. A ... of bread is cut into ... to make sandwiches.
5. ... bread contains more ... than white bread.
6. If a product has a ... date on the label you will know how long the product is supposed to ... . The label may also tell you if it contains any artificial ... .
7. His specialty is pancakes (made from ...): he never uses a ... to turn them over but makes a great show of ... them.
8. In a restaurant it's usually better value to have the ... meal than to choose from the a la carte ... .
9. I've got no time to have a ... lunch but I'll try to ... a sandwich.
10. Thinking about food makes my mouth ... and my tummy start to ... !

#### 14. Choose the best alternative to complete each sentence

1. I don't really like eating a curry which is very ... .  
*hot                      peppery                      sharp                      spiced                      warm*
2. Roast beef is one of my favorite ... .  
*bowls                      courses                      dishes                      plates                      saurces*
3. That was absolutely delicious, can you give me the ... ?  
*formula                      instructions                      prescription                      receipt                      recipe*
4. Would you like your steak well-done, medium or ... ?  
*bloody                      blue                      rare                      raw                      red*
5. A lot of food you buy nowadays contains all sorts of artificial ... .  
*additions                      additives                      extras                      spices                      supplements*
6. Waiter, could I see the ... , please?  
*card of wines                      list of wines                      wine card                      wine list                      wine menu*
7. The reason why he always eats so much is simply that he's very ... .  
*eager                      greedy                      hungry                      peckish                      starving*
8. She liked the dessert so much that she asked for a second ... .  
*dish                      go                      helping                      plate                      serving*
9. If you're on a diet there are some foods you have to ... .  
*avoid                      deny                      escape                      lack                      stop*
10. You forgot to put the milk in the fridge and it has ... .  
*gone back                      gone down                      gone in                      gone off                      gone out*

#### 15. Fill the gaps in these sentences with suitable words or phrases from the list. Use each item once only

- |              |                   |                         |                            |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>add</i>   | <i>additives</i>  | <i>beat the eggs</i>    | <i>list of ingredients</i> |
| <i>boil</i>  | <i>dressing</i>   | <i>breakfast cereal</i> | <i>local market</i>        |
| <i>empty</i> | <i>simmer</i>     | <i>fast food</i>        | <i>low-calorie spread</i>  |
| <i>stir</i>  | <i>spices</i>     | <i>main course</i>      | <i>peel the potatoes</i>   |
| <i>taste</i> | <i>vegetarian</i> | <i>speciality</i>       | <i>slice of toast</i>      |

1. The ... was so filling that I don't think I've got any room for a dessert.
2. I have to watch my figure so I use a ... instead of butter.
3. Over 5 million servings of the nation's favourite ... are eaten every day.
4. At the beginning of every recipe you'll find a ...
5. It certainly looks good but what does it ... like?
6. He's a ..., so this limits the choice of things we can offer him.
7. If you could ..., I'll see to the other vegetables.
8. You must ... thoroughly when you make an omelette.
9. Food bought at the ... is usually much fresher.
10. He loves every kind of ..., especially enormous hamburgers.
11. To make soup from a packet you ... the contents into a saucepan, ... water, ... well, bring the mixture to the ... and allow to ... for five minutes.
12. Fish soup is a ... of this region.
13. The ... on the salad was a little too rich for me.
14. Do you want another ... or can I put the bread away?
15. Some ... are used only to make the food more attractive.
16. In many countries, herbs and ... are often used to add flavour to a dish.

### 16. Divide the dishes into

a) starters      b) main courses      c) vegetarian      d) desserts      e) drinks

avocado	bamboo shoots	strawberry tart
beer	stewed vegetables	vegetarian pasta
creamy apple pie	chocolate fudge cake	cider
vegetable soup	sherry	chilled melon
grilled trout	pork chops	lamb casserole
vegetable curry	stout	barbecued vegetables
chicken Kiev	garlic mushrooms	fresh fruit
prawn cocktail	lager	
rump steak	cheesecake	

### 17. Match the shops with the food they sell.

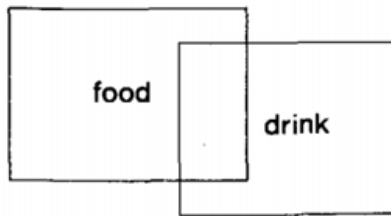
- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. Bakery                     | a) pomegranate, melon, pineapple cherries, blueberry  |
| 2. Butcher's                  | b) house table wine, cognac, brandy, whisky           |
| 3. Confectionery              | c) candy, nuts, dried fruit                           |
| 4. Dairy                      | d) broccoli, Brussels sprouts, courgettes, aubergines |
| 5. Greengrocer's              | e) milk, cheese, sour cream, cottage cheese           |
| 6. Fishmonger's               | f) bread, rolls, pies, cakes                          |
| 7. Fruiterer's                | g) chocolate, cocoa, biscuits, sweets                 |
| 8. Sweet shop                 | h) cigarettes, lighters, cigar cases                  |
| 9. Wine and spirit merchant's | i) mussels, caviar, salmon, prawns, haddock           |
| 10. Tobacconist's             | j) ham, lamb, pork, veal, beef                        |

**18. Describe the food.**

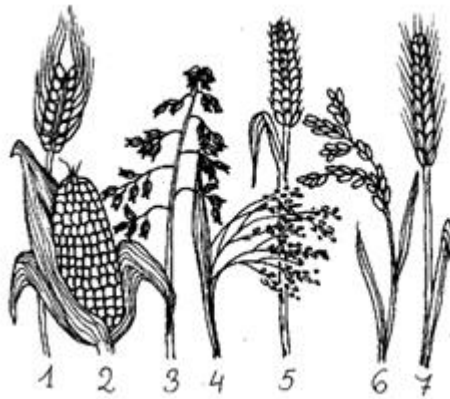
1. The unripe lemon is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Boiled rice is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Indian curry is very \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Ice-cream, biscuits are \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Meat without fat is \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Chips and junk food are \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Very sweet tea is \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Food with good taste is \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Tough meat can be \_\_\_\_\_.
10. 3-day bread is \_\_\_\_\_.

**19. Put the following eating and drinking verbs into the correct squares.**

bite    chew    crunch    drink    nibble    sip  
 eat    gobble    lick    munch    swallow



**20. Match the pictures with the right names of cereal.**



\_\_barley    \_\_maize    \_\_millet    \_\_oats  
 \_\_rice    \_\_rye    \_\_wheat

**21. Which are the odd men out?**

- 1. Herbs:**    artichoke    bay leaf    chicory    garlic  
                   marjoram    marrow    mint    oregano  
                   rosemary    sage    thyme    turnip
- 2. Spices:**    cayenne pepper    chilli    cinnamon    ginger  
                   horseradish    pimento    nutmeg    vanilla  
                   vinegar    white pepper
- 3. Pasta:**    lasagne    macaroni    macaroons    noodles  
                   pies    ravioli    spaghetti
- 4. Poultry:**    boar    chicken    duck    goose    hen    turkey

<b>5. Shellfish:</b>	cocklerel	cockles	crab	kipper
	lobster	mussels	oysters	prawns
	prunes	shrimp		
<b>6. Game:</b>	barley	grouse	maize	partridge
	pheasant	pigeon	venison	
<b>7. Fish:</b>	cod	deer	eel	haddock
	herring	mackerel	plaice	salmon
	sole	trout		
<b>8. Alcoholic drinks:</b>	ale	bourbon	brandy	
	cider	gin	ginger beer	
	mead	rum	Scotch	
	shandy	squash	whiskey	whisky
<b>9. Kinds of meals:</b>		banquet	barbecue	breakfast
		feast	lunch	picnic
		refreshments	sandwich	snack
<b>10. Kinds of wine:</b>	bourbon	burgundy	champagne	
	chianti	claret	liqueur	
	port	shandy	sherry	
	Tokay	vermouth		

### SPEAKING

**1. Which unusual food would you like to try the most? Which would you never try? Rank these strange foods from 1 (Most like to try) to 9 (Never want to eat). Use numbers 1- 9.**

_____escargots	_____monkey brains	_____ horse sushi
_____fried spider	_____ frog's legs	_____ostrich steak
_____scorpions	_____cat	_____ human

Talk to a partner about your ideas.

Ask: "Which unusual food would you like to try the most? Why?"

"Which would you never try? Why?"

**2. Discuss the quotations with other students**

- Tell me what you eat and I will tell you what you are. *Anthelme Brillat-Savarin*
- Man is the only animal that can remain on friendly terms with the victims he intends to eat until he eats them. *Samuel Butler*
- There is a lot more juice in grapefruit than meets the eye. *Author Unknown*
- Recipe: A series of step-by-step instructions for preparing ingredients you forgot to buy, in utensils you don't own, to make a dish the dog wouldn't eat. *Author Unknown*
- There is one thing more exasperating than a wife who can cook and won't, and that's a wife who can't cook and will. *Robert Frost*
- Eat breakfast like a king, lunch like a prince, and dinner like a pauper. *Adelle Davis*
- Life expectancy would grow by leaps and bounds if green vegetables smelled as good as bacon. *Doug Larson*

- Tomatoes and oregano make it Italian; wine and tarragon make it French. Sour cream makes it Russian; lemon and cinnamon make it Greek. Soy sauce makes it Chinese; garlic makes it good. *Alice May Brock*
- Good food ends with good talk. *Geoffrey Neighor*
- A dinner lubricates business. *Lord William Stowell*
- At a dinner party one should eat wisely but not too well, and talk well but not too wisely. *W. Somerset Maugham*
- I've been married a long time ... and I'm just starting to scratch the surface of what women really want. I don't know, but the answer probably lies somewhere between chocolate and conversation. *Mel Gibson*

## **WRITING**

**Write a short composition about your favourite food (120-180 words)**

## UNIT 3 a. Ways of cooking

### Essential vocabulary

1. KITCHEN UTENSILS	
<i>frying-pan</i>	сковорода
<i>saucepan</i>	каструля
<i>bowl</i>	чаша
<i>kettle</i>	чайник
<i>mincer, meat grinder</i>	м'ясорубка
<i>grater</i>	терка
<i>kitchen scales</i>	кухонні ваги
<i>plate rack</i>	сушарка для посуду
<i>rolling pin</i>	скалка
<i>corkscrew</i>	штопор
<i>sugarbowl</i>	цукорниця
<i>pepperpot</i>	перечниця
<i>nutcracker</i>	щипці для горіхів
<i>can / tin opener</i>	консервний ніж, відкривачка
<i>colander</i>	друшляк
<i>skimmer</i>	шумівка
<i>cruet</i>	графинчик для оцту
<i>sieve, bolter</i>	решето, сито
<i>funnel</i>	кухонна воронка
<i>soup tureen</i>	супник, супниця
<i>ladle</i>	черпак
<i>whisk</i>	збивалка (для вершків, яєць)
<i>tea pot</i>	чайник для заварювання
<i>cooking sheet</i>	деко
<i>oven</i>	духовка
2. OPERATIONS IN COOKING	
<i>to fry</i>	смажити
<i>to boil</i>	кип'ятити, варити
<i>to scramble</i>	смажити щ-н. перемішуючи
<i>to curry</i>	гасити блюдо з гострими спеціями
<i>to cut, to slice</i>	різати
<i>to chop</i>	дрібно різати, відбивати, рубати
<i>to season</i>	додавати спеції
<i>to form into (balls)</i>	сформувати ( в кульки )
<i>to steam</i>	варити на пару
<i>to bake</i>	піч, випікати
<i>to roast</i>	піч, смажити (в духовці або на відкритому вогні)
<i>to grill</i>	смажити на грилі

<i>to barbecue</i>	смажити щ-н. на решітці (барбекю)
<i>to whip, to beat (-eggs, cream)</i>	збивати (вершки, яйця)
<i>to steep</i>	замочувати
<i>to sprinkle with flour</i>	посипати борошном
<i>to braise</i>	тушити (м'ясо)
<i>to simmer</i>	кип'ятити на повільному вогні
<i>to poach</i>	готувати яйця-пашот
<i>to grease</i>	змащувати жиром/маслом (сковороду)
<i>to oil</i>	поливати маслом (салат)
<i>to mince</i>	молоти
<i>to stir</i>	перемішувати
<i>to baste</i>	поливати жиром під час смаження
<i>to percolate</i>	проціджувати, фільтрувати
<i>to peel (off, away )</i>	знімати шкірку
<i>to shred (vegetables)</i>	різати на дрібні шматочки
<i>to skin</i>	покривати тонким шаром
<i>to shell (egg)</i>	очищати від шкаралупи
<i>to pluck (chicken) (to remove the feathers from)</i>	обскубувати (птицю)
<i>to bone (to remove the bones from)</i>	видаляти кістки
<i>to mash</i>	розминати, товкти
<i>to ice a cake (to decorate it with icing)</i>	прикрашати (торт) цукровою глазур'ю
<i>to knead</i>	замішувати, місити (тісто)
<i>to turn</i>	перевертати
<i>to stuff</i>	наповнювати, фарширувати
<i>to spread</i>	розподіляти
<i>to flavour, to spice, to season</i>	приправляти спеціями, здобрювати
<i>to salt</i>	солити
<i>to pepper</i>	перчити
<i>to garnish (to serve meat or fish with small extras –e.g. vegetables etc.)</i>	гарнірувати, подавати з гарніром
<i>to preserve</i>	консервувати
<i>to smoke</i>	коптити
<i>to pickle</i>	маринувати, солити
<i>to freeze, to refrigerate</i>	охолоджувати, заморожувати
<i>to quick / deep freeze</i>	швидко заморожувати
<b>3. WAYS OF EATING</b>	
<i>to bite</i>	кусати
<i>to eat</i>	їсти
<i>to nibble at</i>	гризти, щипати
<i>to chew</i>	жувати, пережовувати
<i>to gobble</i>	їсти жадібно, лопати

<i>to sip</i>	ПИТИ МАЛЕНЬКИМИ КОВТКАМИ, ПОТЯГУВАТИ
<i>to crunch</i>	ГРИЗТИ З ХРУСКОТОМ, ХРУСТІТИ
<i>to lick</i>	ОБЛИЗУВАТИ
<i>to swallow(-down)</i>	КОВТАТИ
<i>to drink</i>	ПИТИ
<i>to munch</i>	ПЛЯМКАТИ



- |                               |   |                                     |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. a <b>can</b> of soup       | 6. a <b>loaf</b> of white bread           | 11. a <b>pint</b> of ice cream      |
| 2. a <b>jar</b> of jam        | 7. two <b>loaves</b> of whole wheat bread | 12. a <b>quart</b> of orange juice  |
| 3. a <b>bottle</b> of ketchup | 8. a <b>bunch</b> of bananas              | 13. a <b>gallon</b> of milk         |
| 4. a <b>box</b> of cereal     | 9. a <b>head</b> of lettuce               | 14. a <b>pound</b> of meat          |
| 5. a <b>bag</b> of flour      | 10. a <b>dozen</b> eggs                   | 15. a <b>half pound</b> } of cheese |
|                               |   | half a pound }                      |

## READING TEXT I

**Read the text below and decide which answer A, B, C or D best fits each space**

The word *beef*, which (0) ... to the flesh of a cow or an ox, did not come to England with William the Conqueror, as many people believe: it was first (1) ... over from France towards the (2) ... of the thirteenth century. There are records of beef being eaten nearly 4 500 years ago and beef was most (3) ... food with the Romans when they (4) ... in Britain. The Anglo Saxons (5) ... to prefer mutton or pork, but the Normans were definitely (6) ... on beef. The Normans also preferred cow's milk to sheep's milk and as a (7) ... there was a steady rise in the number of cows in Britain, so that (8) ... the thirteenth century beef had become the country's favorite meat. It has (9) ... that position ever since and the 'roast beef of old England' has a special (10) ... not only in the hearts of the English people but also in their (11) ... especially when beef is accompanied by Yorkshire pudding, a traditional English (12) ... . The word *beef* has also acquired several metaphorical meanings in (13) ... English. It can (14) ... 'muscular



power or effort’, as in the adjective ‘beefy’ or to complain, as in ‘Stop beefing about your job all the time.’ Both of these uses of the word came (15) ... from the United States in the nineteenth century.

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>0</b>	means	refers	used	names
<b>1</b>	brought	came	taken	fetches
<b>2</b>	end	finish	conclusion	final
<b>3</b>	favorite	tasty	popular	best
<b>4</b>	arrived	reached	visited	gone
<b>5</b>	would	had	insisted	tended
<b>6</b>	fonder	keener	preferred	enthusiastic
<b>7</b>	conclusion	rule	result	cause
<b>8</b>	until	at	by	on
<b>9</b>	kept	got	been	continued
<b>10</b>	part	situation	piece	place
<b>11</b>	kitchen	cook	meal	cuisine
<b>12</b>	cooking	plate	food	dish
<b>13</b>	everyday	today	usual	nowadays
<b>14</b>	refer	intend	signal	mean
<b>15</b>	along	to	over	round

## TEXT II

**Read the text below and look carefully at each line. Some of the lines are correct, and some have a word which should not be there. If a line is correct, put a tick. If a line has a word which should not be there, write the word**

\_\_\_\_\_ John Montague, the eleventh Earl of Sandwich, was so keen  
 \_\_\_\_\_ on the gambling that he could not drag himself away from the  
 \_\_\_\_\_ card table, even for a meal. Once he has spent 24 hours playing  
 \_\_\_\_\_ cards without once getting up to eat or drink. Instead, to stop  
 \_\_\_\_\_ himself from feeling hungry during the game, he had his servants  
 \_\_\_\_\_ make to him a special ‘portable’ meal, made up of a piece of cold  
 \_\_\_\_\_ beef between two slices of a toast. There was nothing original  
 \_\_\_\_\_ in putting a piece of bread round vegetables or even if round a  
 \_\_\_\_\_ lump of meat. It had been done for as long as bread itself had  
 \_\_\_\_\_ existed. However, it was this famous incident that it gave the  
 \_\_\_\_\_ snack a name: the *sandwich*. The first written record we have of the  
 \_\_\_\_\_ use of the word in this sense goes back to 1762. The word was  
 \_\_\_\_\_ well off established by the middle of the nineteenth century and  
 \_\_\_\_\_ even began to be used as a verb whose meaning ‘to put something  
 \_\_\_\_\_ between two things of another type’, as in the, ‘I found myself  
 \_\_\_\_\_ sandwiched between a crowd of football fans and a brick wall.’  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Also, someone who carries away two advertising boards over his  
 \_\_\_\_\_ shoulders came to be known as a ‘sandwich man’.

**LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES**

**1. Match the names of food from the list with the ways of preparing and cooking given in the box below. Write sentences, e.g. *Onions are usually peeled and then chopped.***

onions, pancake batter, cake mixture, carrots, cheese, cream, dough, a lemon, a lettuce,  
liver, potatoes, rice, walnuts

to bake	to grind	to stir
to beat	to knead	to slice
to boil	to mix	to squeeze
to chop	to peel	to toss
to eat raw	to roast	to wash
to fry	to serve	to whip
to grate	to steam	
to grill / broil	to stew	

**2. Match each verb on the left below with the food item on the right it is most associated with.**

- |             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| a) to mince | Potatoes          |
| b) to shell | a nut             |
| c) to mash  | a cake            |
| d) to pluck | a rabbit          |
| e) to crack | Meat              |
| f) to skin  | a turkey          |
| g) to toss  | a hard-boiled egg |
| h) to stuff | a chicken         |
| i) to ice   | a pancake         |

**3. Match each phrase on the left with one of the nouns on the right**

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| a tin of        | sugar          |
| a bottle of     | eggs           |
| a bar of        | toothpaste     |
| a packet of     | matches        |
| a loaf of       | butter         |
| a joint of      | film           |
| a roll of       | biscuits       |
| a tube of       | lemonade       |
| half a pound of | soup           |
| a dozen         | jam            |
| a jar of        | meat           |
| a box of        | soap/chocolate |
| a lump of       | bread          |

**4. Match the cooking verbs with nouns**

- 1.** Bake    **a)** carrots, rice

- |             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 2. Roast    | b) potatoes and carrots |
| 3. Boil     | c) a lasagna, a cake    |
| 4. Fry      | d) bacon, hamburgers    |
| 5. Peel     | e) a chicken            |
| 6. Pour     | f) the soup, the stew   |
| 7. Slice    | g) the meat, vegetables |
| 8. Stir     | h) the sauce, ketchup   |
| 9. Chop     | i) a lemon, an orange   |
| 10. Squeeze | j) the ham, the bread   |

### 5. Name the utensil you use to do this action

- You scramble eggs with a \_\_\_\_\_.
- You get juice of fruits with a \_\_\_\_\_.
- You put the soup in a plate with a \_\_\_\_\_.
- You weigh sugar with the \_\_\_\_\_.
- You fry vegetables in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- You serve the salad in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- Grilled meat is done in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- Cakes and pastry are done in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- You cook pasta in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- You open the wine with a \_\_\_\_\_.

### 6. Match the container with the food.

- |                 |              |                  |           |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------|-----------|
| 1. A bunch of   | a) eggs      | 8. A jar of      | h) butter |
| 2. A loaf of    | b) sugar     | 9. A can of      | i) rolls  |
| 3. A bar of     | c) milk      | 10. A carton of  | j) cheese |
| 4. A lump of    | d) grapes    | 11. A pint of    | k) coke   |
| 5. A dozen (of) | e) wine      | 12. Half a dozen | l) juice  |
| 6. A bottle of  | f) bread     | 13. A packet of  | m) beer   |
| 7. A litre of   | g) chocolate | 14. Half a pound | n) jam    |

### 7. Translate the sentences.

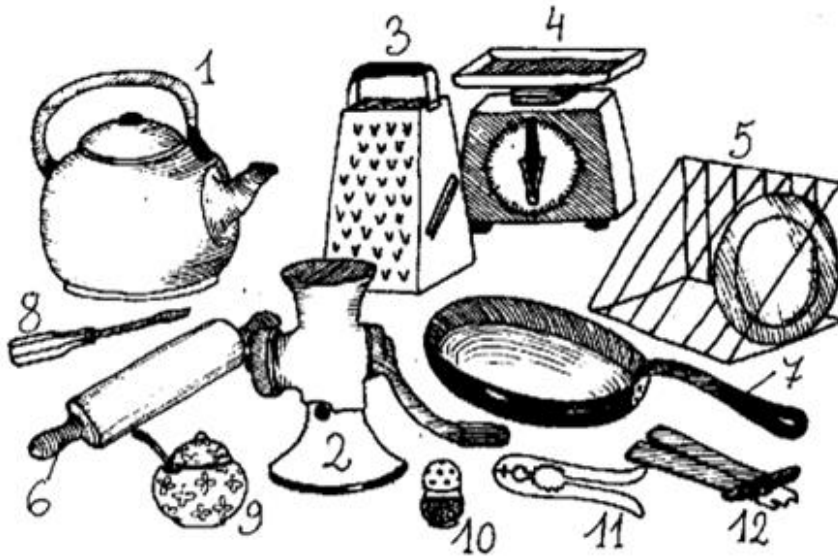
1. Для фруктового салату наріжте фрукти кубиками і заправте йогуртом. Подавати холодним. 2. Пропустіть м'ясо через м'ясорубку і додайте просіяне борошно. Розмішайте, посоліть за смаком. 3. Розтопіть масло в сковороді і смажте овочі на розпеченому вогні. Тушковане рагу поперчити. 4. Розігрійте духовку до 180 градусів і поставте пиріг пектися на 30 хвилин. 5. Потовчіть варену картоплю, наріжте копчену шинку смужками і потріть сир. Приправте спеціями.

8. Match the names with the pictures.



- |              |           |            |
|--------------|-----------|------------|
| ... colander | ... cruet | ... funnel |
| ... ladle    |           |            |
| ... skimmer  | ... sieve | ... soup   |
| tureen       | ... whisk |            |

9. Give the names of the following kitchen utensils.



- |                  |                      |                     |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. ___ t _____   | 5. plate _____       | 9. s _____ b _____  |
| 2. ___ n _____   | 6. r _____ - p _____ | 10. p _____ p _____ |
| 3. g _____       | 7. ___ r _____       | 11. _____ r _____   |
| 4. kitchen _____ | 8. ___ r _____       | 12. _____ o _____   |

10. Match the words with the pictures, then fill in the correct word. What other types of food or drink can be put in these containers?



*box jar carton bottle packet bowl*

1. a \_\_\_\_\_ of chocolates
2. a \_\_\_\_\_ of crisps
3. a \_\_\_\_\_ of jam
4. a \_\_\_\_\_ of soup
5. a \_\_\_\_\_ of milk
6. a \_\_\_\_\_ of ketchup

**11. Fill in the correct word from the list below.**

*Rasher pint loaf clove lump slice bar pinch*

1. a \_\_\_\_\_ of salt
2. a \_\_\_\_\_ of garlic
3. a \_\_\_\_\_ of bread
4. a \_\_\_\_\_ of chocolate
5. a \_\_\_\_\_ of beer
6. a \_\_\_\_\_ of sugar
7. a \_\_\_\_\_ of ham
8. a \_\_\_\_\_ of bacon

**SPEAKING**

**Discuss with your partner advantages and disadvantages of different ways of cooking**

**WRITING**

**Write a composition about different ways of cooking of the following food:**

- Potatoes;
- Fruits;
- Meat;
- Chicken;
- Dairy products;
- Vegetables.

## Unit 3 b. Food idioms

### Essential vocabulary

1. FOOD IDIOMS	
<i>not my cup of tea</i>	не моя справа
<i>food for thought</i>	їжа для роздумів
<i>breadwinner</i>	годувальник
<i>to chew the fat</i>	1. бурчати; 2. про щ-н. довго розмовляти
<i>half-baked (idea)</i>	непродуманий, необачний
<i>to butter smb. up</i>	лестити к- н.
<i>to have a sweet tooth</i>	бути ласуном
<i>as cool as a cucumber</i>	бути незворушним, холоднокривим
<i>cry over spilt milk</i>	горювати про непоправне
<i>a hard / tough nut to crack</i>	«міцний горішок» - сильна духом людина
<i>to have two bites of a cherry</i>	докладати занадто багато зусиль до нескладної справи
<i>as easy as pie</i>	простіше простого
<i>to know which side one's bread is buttered on</i>	«знати, з якого боку хліб намазаний маслом» - не упустити свою вигоду, бути собі на умі
<i>a storm in a teacup</i>	«буря у склянці води»
<i>as sure as eggs in a basket</i>	«ясно, як день»

## READING

Read the text below.

### FOOD - BRING IT!

I'm as **hungry as a horse**. My **mouth is watering**. I'm going to **use my noodle**...I'm having a **half-baked idea**... This idea is **as easy as apple pie**, **as sweet as honey**, and **as cool as a cucumber**.

Let's have a food party and **chew the fat**. Bring something, anything! Get **your finger in the pie!**

I suggest you bring a food you really like, something you think **is the greatest thing since sliced bread**. Remember, Jane has a **sweet tooth** and **has a taste for** Korean food!

Don't **go bananas!** You don't have to **cook up a storm**, but please bring *something* or I'll **cook your goose!**

Don't **cry over spilled milk** if you forget, just **eat dirt** then quickly run to the store to buy a little **grub**.

I don't think we should **hit the sauce** so I'll bring some soft drinks.

**In a nutshell...** bring some food for next class!

### 1 Match the idioms with their definitions

- |                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Hungry as a horse | a. use your brain |
|----------------------|-------------------|

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2. Mouth is watering                      | b. to not think about or study carefully         |
| 3. Use my noodle                          | c. to make someone want to eat or drink          |
| 4. Half-baked idea                        | d. briefly, in a few words                       |
| 5. As easy as apple pie                   | e. to chat                                       |
| 6. As sweet as honey                      | f. to like a particular food or drink            |
| 7. As cool as a cucumber                  | g. to have a desire to eat sweet foods           |
| 8. Chew the fat                           | h. to become too excited and behave crazily      |
| 9. Your finger in the pie                 | i. to act humble                                 |
| 10. The greatest thing since sliced bread | j. to hurt or ruin someone                       |
| 11. Sweet tooth                           | k. to be calm and relaxing, to be not stressed   |
| 12. Has a taste for                       | l. food  |
| 13. Go bananas                            | m. very sweet or good                            |
| 14. Cook up a storm                       | n. to prepare a large quantity of food           |
| 15. Cook your goose                       | o. to drink alcohol                              |
| 16. Cry over spilled milk                 | p. able to eat a lot                             |
| 17. Eat dirt                              | q. very easy                                     |
| 18. Grub                                  | r. the greatest thing that there has ever been   |
| 19. Hit the sauce                         | s. to complain about something that has happened |
| 20. In a nutshell                         | t. to be involved in something                   |

### LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES

**1. Match these idioms to their correct meanings. Use a dictionary if you need to.**

a) the apple of your eye	1) briefly
b) as cool as a cucumber	2) something easy
c) cream of the crop	3) energetic
d) cry over spilt milk	4) the best
e) eat humble pie	5) your main source of income
f) full of beans	6) a difficult problem
g) in a nut shell	7) apologize
h) nutty as a fruitcake	8) something to think about
i) a hard nut to crack	9) regret something that has already happened
j) your bread and butter	10) crazy
k) not my cup of tea	11) not the kind of thing I like
l) food for thought	12) your favourite person, usually a child
m) a piece of cake	13) calm

**2. Complete these sentences with idioms from the previous exercise. You will need to change the form of some of the idioms**

- a) Well, I'm an actor really, waiting on tables is just the way I earn \_\_\_\_\_
- b) I don't know how you can be so \_\_\_\_\_ at this time in the morning! I'm still half asleep!
- c) Look, there's absolutely no point in \_\_\_\_\_. What's done is done, you just have to get on with life.

- d) Sally is her grandmother's \_\_\_\_\_. She's always spoiling her, giving her presents and taking her on outings.
- e) I've never seen anyone like him, he's always \_\_\_\_\_. Nothing bothers him and he never, ever loses his temper.

### 3. Read and translate the sentences below. Study the meanings of the food metaphors given in bold

1. Inviting Joe and his ex-wife to the same party was **a recipe for disaster**.
2. The film has **all the ingredients of** a box office hit.
3. Let's invite lots of friends to our wedding to **dilute** the relatives a bit.
4. I'm not going to call him. I'm going to let him **stew** for another few days at least.
5. The police **grilled** the suspect for hours, but eventually let him go.
6. I'm sure this is going to be another of his **half-baked** schemes that never comes to anything.
7. Let's hire a karaoke machine – that'll **spice up** the office party.
8. They started their business with high hopes but things soon **turned sour**.
9. Rick has started hanging around with some **unsavoury** characters.
10. Let's go for a coffee and you can tell me all the **juicy** gossip.

### 4. Paraphrase these sentences using the metaphors from the previous exercise

1. My mother asked me a lot of very searching questions about where I had been last night.
2. Let's make the evening more interesting by organizing some party games.
3. What's been happening while I was on holiday? You must fill me in on all the interesting gossip.
4. Don't tell her that her briefcase has been found. Let her suffer for a bit longer – perhaps she'll be more careful with it in future.
5. It might be a good idea to make these investments a bit less dominant in your portfolio by exchanging some of them for others in a different line of business.
6. They lived together happily for many years, but things changed for the worse when his mother came to live with them.
7. Patience combined with interest in your pupils is bound to lead to success for a teacher.
8. Lance's ideas are never thought properly.

### 5. Study the following idioms and do the test below

- a good egg = a good trustworthy person. *You can trust Mary, she's a good egg.*
- hard-boiled = tough, not showing any emotions. *My boss is really hard-boiled. He's impossible to fool.*
- fishy = suspicious. *I think that man's behaviour is a bit fishy. Call the police, please.*
- money for jam = money earned from a task that is very easy. *Mark has a very easy job. In fact, it's money for jam.*



- salt-and-pepper = hair that is becoming grey. Some women like men with salt-and-pepper hair. They think it looks distinguished.
- easy as pie = very easy. *Learning English is easy as pie.*
- in a stew = confused or worried about a difficult situation. *When David's girlfriend was late, he got into a stew.*
- to be in the soup = to be in trouble. *When Harry lost his job, he was really in the soup.*
- to be in a pickle = be in a difficult situation and not know what to do. *When Mark lost his passport, he was in a pickle.*
- to be packed like sardines = be crowded tightly together in a small space. *People on the evening train are packed like sardines.*
- to get a roasting = to be told off for something wrong. *The player got a roasting from angry fans.*
- to make a hash of something = make a mess of something, do something very badly. *Fred made a real hash of his exams.*

### Test

#### Choose the right answer.

- I don't understand what is going on here. This is a bit \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. fishy      b. hard-boiled      c. easy as pie
- You are only 28 and you already have \_\_\_\_\_ hair!  
a. salt-and-pepper      b. fishy      c. hard-boiled
- The new school director is \_\_\_\_\_. He never even smiles.  
a. in a stew      b. packed like sardines      c. hard-boiled
- Using the Internet is \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. easy as pie      b. fishy      c. a good egg
- The passengers on the underground trains are always \_\_\_\_\_ during the rush hour.  
a. in a pickle      b. money for jam      c. packed like sardines
- All you have to do in your job is push some buttons. That's quite easy, in fact it's \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. in a stew      b. money for jam      c. salt-and-pepper
- When the teacher caught him cheating, he \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. was in a pickle      b. was easy as pie      c. was packed like sardines
- All the team \_\_\_\_\_ from the coach.  
a. got a roasting      b. was hard-boiled      c. was in the soup
- The new employee didn't understand what he had to do and he \_\_\_\_\_ of the sales figures.  
a. made a hash      b. was in the soup      c. got a roasting
- When Sheila noticed that she had lost her documents, she got \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. fishy      b. in a stew      c. money for jam

#### 6. Match the idioms with their definitions

IDIOM	MEANING
1) There is no use crying over spilled milk	A) someone good and honest
2) To be a good egg	B) do not believe everything you hear
3) To walk on eggshells	C) a good diet is important for good health
4) You have to break some eggs to make an omelet	D) to make someone feel worse about something that was already a painful experience
5) You are what you eat	E) to be careful about what we say or do
6) Meat and potatoes	F) to do what is necessary to move forward.
7) One man's meat is another man's poison	G) to be out of touch and usually not know what is going on in the office.
8) The salt of the earth	H) you should not get angry when something bad happens and cannot be changed
9) To pour salt on a wound	I) I don't like it
10) To take it with a grain of salt	J) to do what is expected of you
11) To bring home the bacon	K) something that may appear to be free of charge, but may be a hidden cost.
12) To cut the mustard	L) one person might like something very much while another person might hate the same thing
13) A tall drink of water	M) to pay more attention and fix a problem
14) To be packed like sardines	N) someone tall
15) To be out to lunch	O) something to think about
16) There is no such thing as a free lunch	P) to help anyone in need
17) To wake up and smell the coffee	Q) to make enough money to support a family
18) To have egg on your face	R) to be in a very crowded place
19) It is not my cup of tea	S) the most important part of something
20) Food for thought	T) to make a big mistake and feel foolish

**7. a) Find the definitions of the following food idioms. Provide examples to illustrate their meanings:**

- to have a sweet tooth
- to bite off more than one can chew
- to take something with a pinch of salt
- to have a lot on one's plate
- to know which side one's bread is buttered on
- to sell like hot cakes
- to sugar the pill
- a stonn in a tea cup
- as sure as eggs is eggs
- to make one's mouth water
- a hot potato

**b) Find examples of more food idioms and provide examples to illustrate their meanings**

**8. Explain the meanings of the following proverbs.**

- a) The proof of the pudding is in the eating.
- b) You can't eat a cake and have it.
- c) The appetite comes with eating.
- d) Man does not live by bread alone.
- e) Too many cooks spoil the broth.
- f) First catch your hare then cook him.
- g) You cannot make an omelette without breaking eggs.
- h) Hunger is the best sauce.

**SPEAKING**

**Define 10 food idioms and let your groupmates guess them**

**WRITING**

**Write a short story, using at least 25 food idioms**

## Unit 4. Recipes

### READING

#### Text 1

**1. Here are the recipes of some traditional English dishes. Match the name of the dish with its recipe and the ingredients required**

Name of the dish	Ingredients	Recipe
Welsh Lamb	250 g. shortcrust pastry, beaten egg, 250 g. rump steak, 75 g. chopped onion, 50 g. chopped turnip or swede, 125 g. thin sliced potato, salt, pepper and thyme to taste	Trim chops. Lay base of deep round pot. Place a layer each of chopped onions, skinned and quartered kidneys and oysters or mushrooms over chops. Add seasoning. Top hotpot with final layer of sliced potatoes. Add ½ liter of water. Sprinkle with salt, put lid on and simmer in oven for 1 ½ hours at 140 C. Remove lid and cook for further 1 hour at 160 C to brown top.
Singin' Hinnies	6 thick lamb chops, 2 lamb kidneys, 6 medium onions, 6 medium potatoes, 12 oysters or field mushrooms, pepper, salt, bay leaf	Sift flour. Add eggs with a little milk. Beat to a smooth batter gradually adding the remainder of the milk as the mixture blends together. Put a pan into an oven heated to 210 C with a thin layer of melted lard. Add a tablespoon of cold water to batter and beat in. 5 minutes after oven reaches 210 C pour batter mix into pan and leave for approximately 20 minutes. Cut and serve.
Cornish Pasty	1 kg. Seville oranges, 2 liters water, 1 lemon, 2 kg. Sugar	Brush a dish with melted butter. dip bread slices in butter and arrange round the dish so they overlap slightly. Cook apples until a puree, sweeten to taste. Pour puree into dish. cover with more bread slices dipped in butter as before. Bake at 190 C for 1 hour or until golden. serve with cream.
Lancashire Hotpot	500 g. flour, ¼ level teaspoon bicarbonate of soda, ½ level teaspoon cream of tartar, ½ level teaspoon salt, 125 g. butter, 125 g. lard, 175 g currants, milk	Add one tablespoon fresh breadcrumbs to brown meat. Season with salt, pepper, lemon juice and chopped parsley. Pack into shell. Season white crabmeat with salt, pepper and lemon juice. Place in center of shell (so surrounded by brown crabmeat). Decorate with parsley and garnish with small crab claws.
Apple Charlotte	2 Welsh lamb chops, 1 tablespoon thick honey, 1 tablespoon oil, 1	Roll out a circle of pastry. Chop meat, season and mix with other ingredients. Place mixture in center of pastry circle, brush edges with

	teaspoon lemon juice, ½ teaspoon dried mixed herbs	eggs and join together to form shape. Brush all over with eggs. Bake at 200 C for 20 minutes then lower heat to 180 C and bake for a further 40 minutes. Serve hot or cold.
Yorkshire Pudding	Cooked brown and white crabmeat, lemon juice, parsley, salt, cayenne pepper, breadcrumbs, crabshell and claws	Place chops in ovenproof dish. Put honey, oil, lemon juice and herbs into small saucepan and stir over low heat until honey is melted. Put mixture over chops and cool for 30 minutes. Preheat oven to 180 C and cook for approximately 25 minutes. Serve with meddler jelly.
Marmalade	125 g. flour, 2 eggs, 300 ml. milk, ½ teaspoon salt	Sift flour ingredients together. Rub in fats and add currants. Mix in enough milk to make a soft dough. Roll out to 1cm. thickness and cut into rounds of 6cm. Heat a heavy frying pan and grease it. Put cakes in pan and cook until both sides are golden brown. Split and butter generously.
Dressed Crab	Bread slices, melted butter, 1 kg. apples, sugar to taste	Cut oranges in half. Squeeze out juice and pips. Tie pips in piece of muslin and put in pan. Then orange juice in pan with water and juice of lemon. Slice orange peel thinly and add to pan. Simmer mixture for 1 ½ hours or until peel is soft and liquid reduced by half. Remove bag of pips. Squeeze any juice into pan. Stir in sugar over low heat until dissolved. Boil mixture to setting point then skim. Cool for about 15 minutes then stir. Pour into heated jars and cover.

## Text 2

**1. Before reading the passage, work in small groups. Ask your partners these questions**

- Do you like potatoes? Why?
- How many different ways can potatoes be cooked or served?

**2 Read the text**

### The humble spud

Potatoes have been a staple food of the Old World for so long that it's easy to forget that they originated in the New World. The first ones came to England from Chile in 1586 and the new vegetable soon became popular and in parts of Europe replaced bread as the staple diet of the poor. The original potatoes were misshapen and full of large deep eyes, unlike modern varieties which have been bred to be disease-free, smooth-skinned and free from deep eyes. Potatoes tend to be either floury or waxy in

texture, the former being good for boiling whilst the latter are best for frying or eating cold. You can't do better than to grow your own, which is easier than you may think – you can even grow them in large flower pots on a balcony. If you buy potatoes in a greengrocer's, however, make sure you look for them with plenty of damp soil on them because they're likely to be fresher than the ones that have been around long enough to have been washed, graded and bagged in polythene!

Flavour and nutrition are better retained if the potatoes are cleaned and then boiled in their skins, rather than peeled before boiling. New potatoes taste great, steamed and unpeeled with butter and salt. The four easy recipes that follow are for six people (or four hungry ones!).

### **Grilled potatoes**

Boil or steam 1 kilo medium sized potatoes in their skins, drain and peel them while still warm. Cut each potato lengthways and brush with melted butter. Then put under a hot grill until golden brown. Serve with salt and freshly ground black pepper.

### **Potatoes in their jackets**

6 large potatoes, 250 ml. sour cream, 3 tablespoons chopped chives, oil.

Preheat oven to 250 C. Wash the potatoes and rub them all over with the oil. Bake for 1 to 1 ½ hours, or until tender. (they'll cook faster if you put a skewer through each potato beforehand). When cooked through, cut each potato in half lengthways and sprinkle salt and pepper on top, then let everyone spoon on the sour cream and sprinkle the chives on top.

### **Potatoes with sesame seeds**

1 kilo potatoes, 6 tablespoons vegetable oil, 2 tablespoons sesame seeds, about ¼ teaspoon cayenne pepper or chilli powder, 1 teaspoon salt, juice of half lemon.

Boil or steam the potatoes in their skins, drain and peel. Cut into 2 cm. cubes and when hot, throw in the sesame seeds. When they start to pop, add the potatoes and fry for 5 minutes, stirring all the time. Then add the cayenne pepper, salt and lemon juice and continue frying till crisp and brown.

### **Potato salad**

1 kilo medium sized potatoes, 2 tablespoons chopped chives, onion or parsley, mayonnaise or yogurt dressing.

Boil the potatoes in their skins and then peel and slice while still warm. Add the chives, onion or parsley to the dressing and coat the potato slices evenly, leave to cool in the refrigerator before serving.

## **1. Choose the best alternative to complete each sentence.**

1. The first potatoes ... modern ones.

- |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| a) didn't taste as good as | c) were more healthy than |
| b) weren't as smooth as    | d) were smaller than      |

2. According to the passage, the best potatoes for eating cold are ...

- |                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| a) floury ones | c) large ones |
| b) small ones  | d) waxy ones  |

3. According to the passage, the best potatoes are ...

- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| a) bought locally       | c) home-grown    |
| b) grown in flower pots | d) grown locally |

4. It's best to buy ...

- a) clean potatoes
- b) potatoes in plastic bags
- c) dirty potatoes
- d) small potatoes

5. New potatoes are delicious ...

- a) cooked and eaten in their skins
- b) eaten raw
- c) cooked in their skins and then peeled
- d) peeled and then cooked

### LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES

**1. Imagine that you are a waiter /a waitress in a restaurant. Your customers want explanations of different items on the menu. Answer their questions using a phrase from each of the three columns.**

*Example: - What is Chicken Kiev?*

*- It's a chicken breast filled with garlic butter and coated with breadcrumbs.*

A	B	C
a chicken breast	with a white stem	with garlic and cream
a variety of shellfish	made with egg whites	and a green top
a kind of sweet	made with chocolate	eggs and liqueur
a kind of meat	made with milk	and has pink flesh
thinly sliced potatoes	that is quite large	but are much smaller
a kind of sauce	filled with garlic	young calves
a very light dish	butter	vanilla, eggs and sugar
a kind of fish	that look like lobsters	and coated with breadcrumbs
a kind of vegetable	that comes from	and baked in the oven
	that are baked	

- What are prawns?
- What are chocolate truffles?
- What is veal?
- What are pommes de terre lyonnaises?
- What is custard?
- What is a soufflé?
- What is salmon?
- What is a leek? (лук-порей)

**2. Now think of three dishes that are popular in Ukraine but that foreign customers might not know. Write short explanations of what they are.**

### SPEAKING

- 1. Could I get the recipe for that? - With a partner, choose 1 food item and write a recipe for it. Include the ingredients: What do you need to make it? Give directions: How do you prepare it? Then what? What's next? Useful vocabulary: cut, chop, pour, add, put, mix, combine, wash, drain, fry, boil, bake, cook, pot, pan, bowl**

A Recipe for:	
Ingredients	Directions

**2. Cooking Show Role-play – Write a short, creative, and interesting cooking show role-play telling us how to prepare your recipe from #4. Work with your partner.**

“Hello! Welcome to \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_'s cooking show. Today we will teach you how to make \_\_\_\_\_. It's so easy!”

“First you need to gather your ingredients, you need \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, etc.”

“Now \_\_\_\_\_” “Next \_\_\_\_\_” “Then \_\_\_\_\_” etc...



## Unit 5. Eat healthy, keep fit.

### READING

#### Text 1

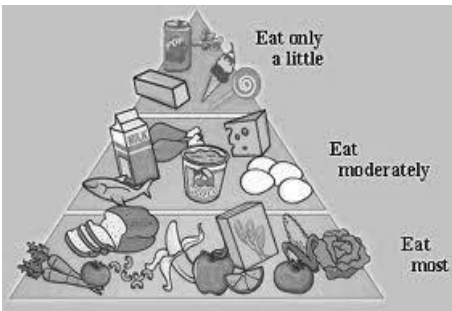
Read the text below



It's important for people to eat as much as they need to give them energy. If they eat too little food or the wrong food they won't have enough energy. If they eat too much, they will need to make more exercise; otherwise they will put on weight. When we eat the correct quantity of food for the exercise we take, we call this the energy balance.

Fat is very high in calories, and so is no help at all in keeping energy balance. Fat has also been linked with heart disease, and many experts believe that eating less would help to reduce **it**.

Sugar isn't good for the energy balance either. The only value of the diet is to provide energy, and you can get **that** from other foods. There's no doubt that too much sugar makes you fat and **it** doesn't do your teeth much good either.



Fibre, on the other hand is something that we eat too little of. One of the simplest ways of eating more fibre is to eat more bread, particularly whole meal, granary, or high fibre bread. It's a good, cheap source of fibre and nutrients without too many calories. Potatoes are good, too. Like bread, they are underrated, but they're

excellent for filling you up without making you fat, especially if you don't cover **them** with butter or fry them in fat.

So eat less fatty food (sweets, chocolate, cakes, pudding, jam) and eat more fibre foods (bread, potatoes, pasta, fresh fruit and vegetables).



© Snowy \* www.ClipartOf.com/81801

#### 1. Say whether these sentences true or false? Justify.

1. People won't need to make exercise if they eat too much.
2. When people eat too much they put on weight.
3. Eating less fat would cause heart attacks.
4. Sugar provides energy, but it causes obesity.
5. Fibre foods are good for the energy balance.

#### 2. Answer these questions.

1. Why is exercising necessary for good health?
2. What does "the energy balance" mean?
3. What are fatty foods? Give examples.

4. What are fibre foods? Give examples.

**3. Complete these sentences.**

1. People eat a variety of foods so as to.....
2. People mustn't eat the wrong food so as not to.....
3. If we don't exercise regularly, we .....
4. People must eat fibre foods such as .....

**4. What do the underlined words in the text refer to?**

it \_\_\_\_\_

that \_\_\_\_\_

it \_\_\_\_\_

them \_\_\_\_\_

**5. Find in the text words that mean almost the same as:**

1. will be fat (paragraph 1)
2. decrease and diminish (paragraph 2)
3. give and supply (paragraph 3)
4. cook food in hot oil or fat (paragraph 4)

**Text 2**

**1. Read and translate the text.**

**Food, Dangerous Food**

Britain is the proud holder of the title for the fattest European nation, with 17 percent of men and 20 percent of women considered to be clinically obese.

Thirsty? Tired? Reach for a can of fizzy drink and feel the buzz. We all do it, but for many English school kids, this is breakfast! More than 50,000 8-10-year-olds miss food in the morning and arrive at school tired, empty and irritable. And what are the prospects for healthy eating at school? Many schools now have a 'canteen culture', where kids have a choice. And when the bell goes, they opt for pizza and chips instead of salad and fish. When you're still young, you feel immortal, untouched by 'adult' concerns of obesity and heart disease. The Heart Foundation has just launched a campaign to show that bad habits formed when we're young are often the root causes of heart problems when we're older.

Modern eating habits are seriously destructive. Today's children are more at risk of developing osteoporosis, heart and respiratory diseases and some forms of cancer than their parents and grandparents. They also face the dilemmas of eating genetically-modified food (GMOs) or organic - an increasingly popular option in Britain.

**Starting points for healthier eating:**

1. If you want to lose weight, eat normally and exercise. Diets are hard to maintain and it's all too easy to start bingeing. Particularly, exercising in the morning will help you keep trim, while late-night snacking is a guaranteed way to put on weight.

2. If you're a meat-eater, chicken and fish high in Omega 3 are far better than red meats. They're good for your brain, too!

3. Fizzy drinks, tea and coffee are all 'diuretics'. This means that they take water away from the body, rather than replenishing it. Fizzy drinks also contain phosphorous, which reduces the amount of calcium the body can absorb from food. So, if you suffer from headaches, mood-swings, or just a general lack of energy, try replacing all those drinks with lots of water. Other benefits are that your complexion gets clearer and your eyes start glowing like headlamps!

**2. Find words or phrases in the article that mean the same as:**

1. extremely and unhealthily fat  
.....
2. a drink with gas (opposite to a still drink)  
.....
3. to choose something  
.....
4. a disease which causes the bones to weaken so that they break more easily  
.....
5. food that has been genetically changed so that it is no longer completely natural  
.....
6. to consume a lot of food in a short space of time  
.....

**3. Write the comprehension questions for these answers about the text.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_?  
They arrive at school feeling tired, empty and irritable.
2. \_\_\_\_\_?  
Because they can often choose food that they like from the school canteen and the long-term effects of bad eating habits don't usually worry them.
3. \_\_\_\_\_?  
More people develop osteoporosis, heart and respiratory diseases and cancer.
4. \_\_\_\_\_?  
Because they often cause people to binge.
5. \_\_\_\_\_?  
Chicken and fish (especially fish high in Omega 3).
6. \_\_\_\_\_?  
Because they are diuretic (they take water away from the body) and they contain phosphorous which reduces the amount of calcium that people can absorb.

**Text 3**

**Genetically engineered food**

**1. You are going to read a text about genetically engineered food. Five sentences have been removed from it. Choose from the sentences A-E the one which fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (0).**

You didn't ask for it, and you might not know about it. But you've probably already eaten some of it. It's *genetically engineered food*.

Perfectly round tomatoes all exactly the same size, long straight cucumbers and big fat chickens are now a normal part of our diets. They are made that way by genetic engineering – not by *nature*. Their *genes* have been changed.

Every living thing has genes. 0.      B. They are passed on from *generation* to generation. They make sure that humans *give birth to* humans and cows give birth to cows. They also make sure that a dog cannot give birth to a frog, or an elephant to a horse. Genetic engineers take genes from one species - for example, a scorpion and *transfer* them to another – for example, corn. In this way a new life form is *created*. 1.

—  
Genetic engineers put *duck* genes into chickens to make the chickens bigger. They put hormones into cows to make them produce more milk. They put genes from flowers into soya *beans* and from scorpions into corn. This does not make them cheaper, tastier or healthier. It makes them easier and faster for the farmer to grow.

The *effects* of genetic engineering on our health are not known. Many of the genes which are used - such as those of scorpions, *rats*, mice and *moths* – are not part of our diet so we do not know how dangerous they may be. For example, people can develop allergies to food which has been genetically engineered.

The effects of genetic engineering on the natural world may be disastrous. The engineers may create life forms – monsters – that we cannot control. The new life forms have no natural habitat or home. They will have to find one, *fight* for one – or kill for one.

2.     . Moreover, the effects of these experiments can often be cruel. In America, pigs were given human genes to make them bigger and less fatty. 3.     . The pigs became very ill and began to lose their *eyesight*.

Greenpeace is trying to *prevent* all such food experiments. Some – but not all – food companies are refusing to use genetically engineered foods. 4.     . We must all be aware of what is happening.

Some people believe, though, that genetic engineering could be the solution to the problem of famine. Plants which grow faster, or cows which produce more milk, can save the lives of *starving* people.

We would all like a better, healthier and longer life, and genetic engineering might give us this. On the other hand, it may be a dangerous experiment with nature. In the story, Frankenstein created such a terrible and dangerous monster that he had to *destroy* it. We must make sure that it remains a story – and no more than that.

A The experiment failed

B Genes carry information

C Some – but not all - supermarkets are telling their customers which foods are genetically engineered

D It may be your land they fight for – or you that they kill

E These new life forms have been described as a “real-life Frankenstein”

2. Look at the words in bold and try to explain them, then choose any three and make sentences.

3. What are the arguments for and against genetically engineered food? What do you think about it?

## Text 4

### Junk food

**1. You are going to read a newspaper article about unhealthy food. Six paragraphs have been removed from the article. Choose from paragraphs A-G the one which fits each gap (1-5). There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use. There is an example at the beginning (0).**

In today's fast-moving world, people have less and less time to spend eating, let alone cooking. It is probably for this reason that junk food has become so popular, and there's no doubt that it's here to stay. In fact, it seems that you simply can't get away from it. One British hotel group recently announced that its guests are able to order fast food through room service, a move which is seen by many as signifying a new era in the couch potato lifestyle. So what exactly is junk food?

0. B

Obviously, a diet of junk food is not the best thing for your health, particularly as it is high in saturated fat. In 1993 the Journal of the National Cancer Institute reported this type of fat to be associated with a greater risk of cancer.

1. \_\_\_\_

The best advice, then, for those who cannot live without their hamburgers or chocolate bars, is to limit the amount of junk food they eat. A little now and then will probably do no harm. But why have our eating habits changed? "It's lack of time and loss of tradition." says one expert.

2. \_\_\_\_

Another alarming thing about people's lifestyles today is that while the amount of junk food we eat has increased, the amount of exercise we do has actually decreased. Exercise plays an important part in keeping the body fit and healthy: it -helps to control our weight and if taken regularly, can also decrease our chances of having a heart attack in later life.

3. \_\_\_\_

Even though people nowadays are actually far more aware of the importance of exercise and a healthy diet than they were a few years ago, the new unhealthy way of life is surprisingly popular. This is illustrated by statistics gathered by researchers over the past two decades.

4. \_\_\_\_

Researchers suggest that the new generation will be much more likely to suffer from heart and liver disease. What can't be emphasized enough is the fact that a balanced diet and regular exercise bring significant health benefits.

5. \_\_\_\_

Ironically, if they were to make time to exercise and improve their eating habits, they would probably find that they were far better equipped to deal with their stressful lifestyles than they are now.

A Recent research has shown that young French people, who prefer burgers and chips to rich gourmet dishes, tend to become overweight. Weight gained in adolescence is extremely hard to lose in later life, so researchers are predicting that the new French

generation are not going to be admired for their slim figures as the French have traditionally been.

**B** Basically, it is anything that is high in calories but lacking in nutrition. Hamburgers, crisps, chocolate bars and hot dogs fall into this category. Pizzas, although they can have vegetable and cheese toppings, are also included as they contain a lot of fat.

**C** Not all junk food is bad for your health, however. Some hamburgers, for example, are very high in nutrients and low in fat. It is just a question of finding out what goes into the food before you decide to eat it.

**D** Apart from the risk of cancer, another side effect of consuming highly fattening junk food is that you are likely to gain weight. This is especially true because you tend to eat more, as junk food is less satisfying and lower in vital nutrients than healthier food.

**E** You can gain anything from glowing skin to an all-round feeling of good health. One way or another, the vast majority of people seem to be missing out on this, due mainly to the pressures of modern life.

**F** What is more, you don't have to exercise much to gain visible benefits. Doctors say that twenty minutes' exercise three times a week is all that is necessary.

**G** He explains that people are too busy to cook and eat proper meals, so they grab whatever is available and that is usually junk food. Also, the style of life represented on TV, especially in music videos, is fast. Young people pick up the idea that speed means excitement, whereas anything traditional is slow and boring. As a result, they turn down traditional food and go for junk food instead.

### **Text 5**

#### **Eat, drink and don't be sorry**

**1. Look at the title of the text and say what you think it is about.**

**2. Guess whether the following statements are true or false, then read quickly through the text and see if your guesses were correct.**

- a) Chocolate makes us feel depressed.
- b) Sugar causes tooth decay.
- c) Cheese and cream are rich in calcium.
- d) Tea helps you sleep well.

**3. You are going to read an article about some different types of food and drink. For questions 1-13, choose from items A-F. Each item may be chosen more than once. There is an example at the beginning (0).**

A Chocolate

B Sugar

- C Meat
- D Cheese and Cream
- E Butter
- F Coffee and Tea

**Which type(s) of food or drink:**

- is quickly turned into energy? 0. B
- can keep you awake if consumed late in the day? 1. \_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_
- can improve your mood? 3. \_\_\_\_
- fills you up and keeps you from eating too much? 4. \_\_\_\_
- may lead to weight gain if eaten in excess? 5. \_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_ 7. \_\_\_\_
- can help to prevent a disease of the bones? 8. \_\_\_\_
- may cause a type of cancer? 9. \_\_\_\_
- help you to concentrate? 10. \_\_\_\_ 11. \_\_\_\_
- may lead to heart problems? 12. \_\_\_\_
- has no nutritional value? 13. \_\_\_\_

In ancient Greek times, Epicurus lived by the philosophy, “Eat, drink and be merry, and let tomorrow take care of itself!” Sadly, nowadays our instinct to enjoy ourselves has been replaced with feelings of guilt about what we should or shouldn’t eat. But just how damaging are all those ‘harmful’ foods we find so tempting? Let’s look more closely at the good and bad sides of some of our favourites.

**Chocolate** contains mild stimulants which help concentration and boost the brain’s level of serotonin, a chemical that makes us feel good. Chocolate is also rich in iron, magnesium and potassium. On the down side, it is high in fat and calories and can interrupt sleep if eaten in the evenings.

**Sugar** is converted into energy more quickly than any other food, so it is hard for the body to store it as fat. Studies have shown that it makes you feel full more quickly, so you are less likely to overeat. Eating sugar at breakfast time has been shown to improve concentration and memory in the morning. The bad news is that sugar causes tooth decay and contains no useful nutrients.

**Meat** is an important food as it is a major source of protein, vitamin B and essential minerals. However, it also contributes a quarter of our daily fat intake. A high intake of red meat can lead to colon cancer, and beef is blamed for Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease, an illness which affects the brains of humans.

**Cheese and cream** are rich in calcium and vitamin D, which help protect the system against osteoporosis, a bone disease affecting a third of all European women over 60. Unfortunately, butter is almost pure saturated fat, and is very high in calories. Eating it is thought to lead to hardening of the arteries, which is known to cause heart attacks and strokes.

**Coffee and tea** contain caffeine, which increases alertness. Tea contains tannin and flavonoids which help prevent heart disease. On the other hand, since they are stimulants they can interrupt sleep and relaxation and therefore shouldn’t be drunk in the evenings.

It seems, then, that we can feel free to enjoy all of these types of food, keeping in mind that moderation is the key to good health. So eat small amounts of these foods and forget about feeling guilty!

**4. Read the text again and talk about chocolate, sugar, cheese, butter and cream, meat and coffee or tea in terms of:**

- Nutrients, calories and ways they affect the human system.
- Epicurus lived by the philosophy: “Eat, drink and be merry and let tomorrow take care of itself!” Do you agree with this idea?

**LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES**

**Ex. 1. Read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of each line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line**

**Eat more fruit and vegetables!**

A recent report on the \_\_\_\_\_ habits of children in Britain suggests that children from the age of three to sixteen show a strong \_\_\_\_\_ for vegetables and only eat

EAT

\_\_\_\_\_ amounts of fruit and vegetables at Christmas.

LIKE  
SUFFICE  
PROPER  
SPEAK

One researcher says not eating \_\_\_\_\_ may have serious consequences on a child’s \_\_\_\_\_ and physical development, resulting in poorer performances at school.

One \_\_\_\_\_ is to give children extra iron and vitamins but in the long run it is more \_\_\_\_\_ if children get the right ingredients in their \_\_\_\_\_ diet.

SOLVE  
EFFECT  
DAY

\_\_\_\_\_, parents choose food for their children that is quick and \_\_\_\_\_ to prepare, rather than food which is fresh and healthy. \_\_\_\_\_ it is difficult later to get children to change their habits.

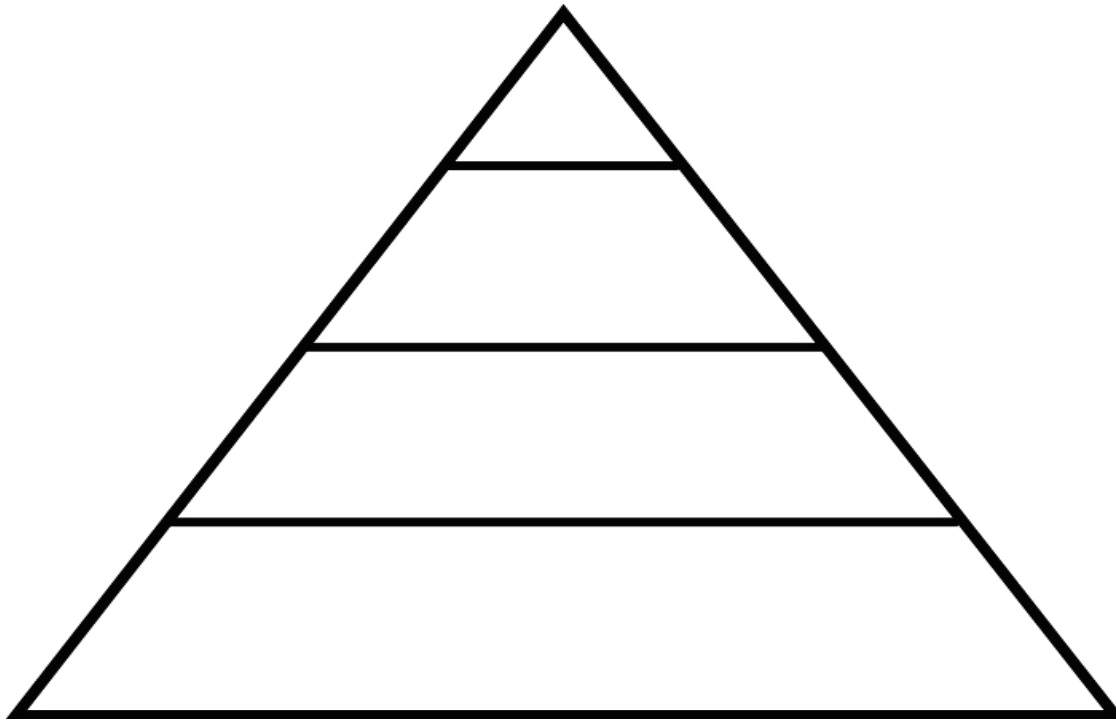
FORTUNATE  
CONVENIENCE  
CONSEQUENCE

**2. Circle with Blue color the Healthy food that you find below and with Red color the Unhealthy ones. Then, write the food names.**





**3 .According to the previous exercise, sort out the food from the images classifying them into the following food pyramid. Then, write the corresponding name of the food group.**



**4. Put the words from the box in the gaps.**

Hardwired    enhancing    spoonful    bliss    crunch    replicate  
 tremendous    palatable    taste receptors    proprietary    irresistible    vanished

1. There’s science behind that .....
2. The food industry is even researching the connection between ..... on your tongue and the corresponding chemical reaction in your brain.
3. Here is the process for ..... cheese flavor without the cheese.
4. If they can ..... that chemical reaction that may happen on your tongue or an aroma, they can simulate the taste of something without it being at all real.
5. The food industry is extremely secretive, competitive and .....
6. When they hit the perfect amounts, they call it “the ..... point” for sugar, “the mouth fill” for fat, “the flavor burst” for salt, - they know that their products will be .....
7. Scientists agree that these highly ..... foods can be addictive.
8. It becomes ..... and it’s very hard to overcome.
9. Just one ..... lights up the happy zones of the brain in clinical trials.
10. And what happens is then that your brain gets fooled into thinking that calories have .....
11. The ..... amounts of money stand behind creating tastes and smells that feel real but in reality are completely artificial.

## 5. Find the proper ending to the sentences.

### How to diet

The purpose of dieting is to lose weight, so that you (1) ..... . Lots of people overeat because (2) ..... . A good way to reduce your calorie consumption is (3) ..... . A train, for example.

There are more different diets (4) ..... . There's the F-Plan, C-Plan, etc. The most effective diet is (5) ..... . One useful tip is to (6) ..... . This is really good for big eaters because (7) ..... . Finally, when you've finished the list, eat it. That's your meal for the day. Crash diets are where you can lose a stone in a week. This is otherwise known as amputation.

For the really serious you can (8) ..... . But remember that doing this (9) ..... .

You'll eat less if you learn to chew slowly and savour your food. You will cut down your food intake drastically if (10) ..... . Avoid using this technique during important business lunches.

A great idea to make you think twice about eating is to consider (11) ..... . For example, imagine that huge slice of chocolate cake being stored on your things. Go easy with this visualisation technique because you might start to associate your thing with chocolate cake and wake up to find yourself munching away at your leg.

You can also try a treats system where (12) ..... . Really fat people who eat nothing but junk food are using the same system: they reward themselves with tasty junk food all their lives and punish themselves by an early death.

### Sentence endings:

- a) where you're going to store the food you eat when your stomach is already full.
- b) the X-Plan diet, however; you can eat anything as long as it has an X in it.
- c) have your jaws wired together, which means you have to exist on energy drinks.
- d) will become more attractive to the opposite sex, who will then invite you out to expensive restaurants where you can eat like a hog.
- e) keep a list of everything you eat.
- f) food is never more than a 30-second walk away, in our abundant society.
- g) you chew each mouthful 380 times, as it will take you a week to get through a cheese sandwich.
- h) compiling the list can cut down the time you spend eating.
- i) might also have a detrimental impact and negative effect on your career in telesales.
- j) you punish yourself with a stick of celery for lunch and reward yourself with a chocolate bar for afters.
- k) to locate yourself in wilderness where there is no food.
- l) nowadays than excuses to eat biscuits.

## 6. Answer the following questions.

- Can you think of any other healthy or unhealthy kinds of food?
- What is your favourite dish? Why?
- Have you ever tasted ethnic food (e.g. Chinese. Indian, etc.)? Did you enjoy it?
- What is junk food? Why do people eat so much junk food nowadays?

**7. Read the following summary and guess the correct items.**

In today's world, people have less time for eating, let alone 1) *shopping / cooking*. That's why junk food is so popular. In fact, one 2) *hotel / restaurant* group has announced that its 3) *guests / staff* can order 4) *junk / fast* food through room service. Junk food is 5) *high / low* in saturated fat, which is linked with a higher risk of 6) *diabetes / cancer*. Our eating habits have changed due to lack of 7) *money / time*. Also, the amount of exercise we do has 8) *decreased / increased*. Researchers suggest that the new generation will be more likely to suffer from heart and 9) *kidney / liver* disease. But if we improve our eating habits, we will be better equipped to deal with our 10) *stressful / boring* lifestyles.

**8. Fill in the correct word(s) from the list below.**

*let alone    rejecting    predicting    adolescence*  
*signify    gain    glowing skin    consume*  
*nutrients    limit    research    tend to*

1. Vegetables are essential part of our diet as they contain a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ (*healthy substances*).
2. I don't even know what a breadfruit looks like . \_\_\_\_\_ what it tastes like! (*not to mention*).
3. You should \_\_\_\_\_ the amount of chocolate you eat if you want to lose weight (*restrict*).
4. The stars on the label \_\_\_\_\_ that the brandy is of the best quality, (*mean*).
5. Scientific \_\_\_\_\_ has shown that saturated fats are a major cause of cancer (*investigation*).
6. People who eat lots of sweets \_\_\_\_\_ have dental problems (*are likely to*).
7. Jill is overweight because she ate so much junk food during her \_\_\_\_\_ (*teenage years*).
8. Her \_\_\_\_\_ is a result of all the fruit and vegetables she eats (*healthy-looking complexion*).
9. More and more people are \_\_\_\_\_ meat in favour of more fruit and vegetables (*not accepting*).
10. Unless you cut down on junk food and sweets, you will \_\_\_\_\_ weight! (*put on*).
11. Nutritionists are \_\_\_\_\_ that junk food consumption will increase in the near future (*foreseeing*).
12. Young people \_\_\_\_\_ large amounts of carbonated drinks with their meals (*take in*).

**9. Fill in the correct word(s) from the list below. Use the words only once.**

*room    vast    chocolate    junk*  
*eating    couch-potato    to do    to keep*  
*gourmet    balanced    heart    saturated*  
*fast-moving    the pressures    high    side*

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. a(n) _____ world     | 9. _____ of modern life |
| 2. _____ bars           | 10. _____ fat           |
| 3. a(n) _____ lifestyle | 11. _____ service       |
| 4. _____ the body fit   | 12. _____ no harm       |
| 5. _____ in calories    | 13. a(n) _____ diet     |
| 6. _____ food           | 14. _____ dishes        |
| 7. _____ habits         | 15. the _____ majority  |
| 8. _____ disease        | 16. _____ effects       |

**10. Put the following foods into the three categories, then say which are considered to be healthy and which unhealthy. Some of the foods fit into more than one category.**

melon, red meat, olive oil, apples, chocolate, grapes, chicken, butter, milk, ice-cream, cheese, fish, pears, cherries, nuts

Protein: \_\_\_\_\_

Fat: \_\_\_\_\_

Sugar: \_\_\_\_\_

**11. Choose the correct item.**

1 The shop \_\_\_\_\_ the cracked vase with a new one.

A replaced B changed C converted D exchanged

2 Eating sweets increases the \_\_\_\_\_ of sugar in your blood.

A level B phase C stage D rate

3 It is \_\_\_\_\_ that you follow a balanced diet in order to stay healthy.

A primary B basic C essential D obligatory

4 He \_\_\_\_\_ the professor's lecture to ask a question about heart disease.

A broke B finished C interrupted D disconnected

5 She \_\_\_\_\_ the heavy traffic for her late arrival.

A accused B blamed C charged D complained

6 The local council is trying to solve the problems \_\_\_\_\_ our area.

A rising B causing C affecting D contributing

7 Milk is \_\_\_\_\_ in vitamins and proteins.

A plenty B well-off C full D rich

### SPEAKING

**What are the benefits of eating healthy foods?**

**Is it important to take vitamins?**

### WRITING

**Write tips of healthy lifestyle**

## Unit 6: National cuisines

### Reading

#### Text 1

#### 1. Read the following text about British cuisine

##### **An image problem**

British food has an image problem. Every other country seems to have an established national cuisine, and to be proud of it. India has curries, Italy has pizza and pasta, Turkey has kebabs, Germany has tasty sausages, China has all sorts of stir-fried delicacies. So what is Britain famous for? It used to be renowned for roast beef but even that has gone out of fashion.

The sad truth is that most of the British gave up cooking a long time ago and started buying ready-made meals from the shops. They love tins, tubes, packets and frozen foods of all kinds.

One children's favourite is baked beans on toast. There is some logic in tinned beans, as cooking beans at home takes a long time. Rather stranger is tinned spaghetti, another kids' classic. Spaghetti really is better freshly cooked, but young people seem to be addicted to something in processed food. If you take away the stabiliser, colour, emulsifying agent, antioxidant, E101, tartaric acid, sodium diacetate and monosodium glutamate, it just does not taste right!

Of course, convenience food is an international phenomenon, but it started earlier and has gone further in Britain than in most countries.

##### **What they used to eat**

British food did not always suffer from an inferiority complex. If you go back to the time of Queen Elizabeth I (1558 - 1603), people really knew how to eat and drink. Country houses had special herb gardens full of rosemary, thyme, parsley, garlic, fennel and basil. (These herbs were very important as they were used in medicine as well as in cooking). Chefs used to travel around Europe to get new ideas and ingredients.

The reign of Elizabeth I was also the time when British explorers sailed all over the world. They brought back all sorts of exotic foods: rice and tea from China, spices such as cumin and cardamom from India, coffee and dates from Arabia.

In the Americas they found tomatoes, maize, peanuts, pineapples, sugar cane, hot chillies and vanilla. Perhaps the most important American vegetable is the potato, but there is a mystery about when it came to Europe, and who brought it there. The British claim it was the Elizabethian explorer, Sir Walter Raleigh, around 1585. In the town of Offenburg in Baden, Germany there is a monument to another English sea captain, Sir Francis Drake, with the inscription: "...introducer of the potato into Europe in the year of our Lord 1580". In fact, it originates in Peru, and it was probably introduced by the Spanish. Whoever it was deserves a big thank-you. What would the British do without mashed, boiled and roast potato, chips and crisps?

High tea is purely a British institution. Though foods for high tea and supper are mostly interchangeable, it was more the custom to have something cold for high tea and something hot for supper.

The turkey compared with the hen is a new resident in Britain contrary to common belief it is not the oldest British Christmas bird; the goose is much more

traditional. America can claim the turkey for her own where it is a 'must' for Thanksgiving Day in November. The best turkeys come from Norfolk and due to modern rearing methods are available all the year round.

Hare and venison are the best known of game meats in Britain. Venison is the culinary name for all breeds of the deer and the free ranging forest deer from Scotland are considered the choicest.

Veal is not typically traditional British meat; it was never popular among working people in the country. In fact it was rather suspect, what was wrong with the calf that it had to be killed?

What we call roast meat today is really baked meat; roasting was done in front of the open fire with roasting jack and screen. Roasted meat should be cooked in an oven tin in a hot oven, so that it comes into contact with dry heat on all sides to get the characteristic brown 'crust'. To a housewife meat is the thing and a vegetable course is a hit-or-miss affair.

### **So what happened?**

In the past, without cookbooks and TV programmes, women learnt from their mothers and grandmothers; and spent hours every day in the kitchen. But then, around the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, life in Britain changed dramatically. The industrial revolution took families from farms in the country, and put them into small houses in crowded, new cities like Manchester and Birmingham. Men and women (and often children, too) worked long hours in factories. So they no longer had time or the energy to cook properly at home.

There was already an interest in fast food. In 1762, the Earl of Sandwich had invented a snack consisting of two pieces of bread and something in the middle. He was a keen card player and did not like wasting time on meals. Sandwiches became popular with busy working people. Sandwiches were great favourites in Victorian England. It was a custom to take the afternoon tea at about four o'clock, and many rich families ate sandwiches at that time. Cucumber sandwiches were very popular. The servants always cut the crust off the bread, so the sandwiches were very small and delicate.

At that time fried fish and bread became popular as well, in 1870 a French invention caught on in Britain – pommes de terre a la mode. Under the new term chips, they were very popular indeed, and fish 'n' chips became Britain's first great fast-food classic.

It is still a big favourite, but now has a lot of competition from those thoroughly international fast foods – pizzas and hamburgers. As in the rest of the world, American giant McDonald's and Pizza Hut have spread to every corner of the British Isles. If you are in this country, why not take a break from burgers at least once and try fish 'n' chips? It is very simple food, but quite healthy (the fish comes straight from the Atlantic Ocean), and very filling.

### **Things are looking up**

Another result of British adventures overseas was that in the 20<sup>th</sup> century lots of people came to the UK from the colonies and ex-colonies: India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka, from West Africa and Caribbean, from Hong Kong and the Greek-Turkish island of Cyprus. There were always many other immigrants living in Britain, especially Irish, Jews and Italians. All these people brought with them their own ways

of eating, and they did not simply give them up on arrival in their new home. Far from it. Immigrants are usually keen to preserve their own traditions, and food is one of the most powerful parts of a culture. You may stop wearing the traditional clothes, you may forget your music, your language, even your religion; but when you see and smell a dish that your grandmother used to make, you are suddenly a member of the community again.

Some of these newcomers realized that there was a niche in the market for new and exciting food, so they opened restaurants. The British diet was transformed from a dull menu of boiled vegetables and roast meat to fantastic mix of international delicacies!

### **A nice cup of tea**

Tea is more than just a drink to the British – it is a style of life. Many people drink it first with breakfast, then mid-morning, with lunch, at tea-time (around 5 o'clock), with dinner, and finally just before bed. As a nation, they get through 185 million cups per day! No less than 77 per cent of British people are regular tea drinkers; they drink more than twice as much tea as coffee.

Most people use a tea bags these days, but serious tea lovers still go through an almost Japanese-style ceremony: warm the pot, add tealeaves and boiling water, cover the pot with a cosy to keep it hot, leave to brew for five minutes and then pour into delicate china cups with saucers. The selection of tea is very personal: Darjeeling, Breakfast Tea, Assam, Earl Grey, Lapsang Souchong and many others.

Tea has worked its way into the language, too. At work people have tea breaks, even if they drink coffee or cola. Many British people call the main evening meal tea, even if they drink beer with it (it is also known as dinner or supper). When there is a lot of trouble about something very important, it is called a storm in a tea cup. When someone is upset or depressed, people say they need tea and sympathy. In fact, tea is the universal treatment for all sorts of problems and emergencies. As a novelist Anthony Burgess (*A Clock Orange*) wrote: 'The best thing to do, when you've got a dead body, and it's your husband's, on the kitchen floor and you don't know what to do about it, is to make yourself a good strong cup of tea.'

### **The pub**

The Red Lion, The King's Head, The Lamb and Flag ... there are pubs (or public houses) everywhere in Britain. They come in a wide range of style – noisy ones with sport on giant TV screens or rock music, where young people go to meet each other; and quiet ones with little tables in dark corners. These days many have a restaurant area and quite good food, but others still have nothing more than crisps and nuts. Some are just inhabited by regulars – drinkers who come in every day and who all know each other, making the place a kind of private club; others have only tourists and passers-by. Some pubs are pretty and charming; others are ugly and stink.

It is customary in Britain to 'go for a drink' with friends. People often meet at a pub before going on to another place. On Friday and Saturday evenings pubs in some city centers can be very crowded. Some people do a tour of all the pubs in one area and have a drink in each one; this is called a 'pub crawl'. It is usual for each person in a group to take it in turns to buy drinks for everyone, and this is called a 'round'. Pubs

often also provide entertainment: live music, singing, juke boxes and, more recently, computer games, video and karaoke machines.

It used to be difficult for you get a cup of coffee in a pub, and children were not allowed inside. Although it is still against the law to serve alcohol to anyone under 18, pubs are now trying to encourage families. Pub meals have become very popular over the past ten years and are generally cheap and often good. Pubs with gardens or chairs and tables outside are often crowded in the summer. Pubs are still a central part of British culture. It is no surprise that two of Britain's favourite TV soap operas have a pub as their local paint, Coronation Street and East Enders. In both of these TV programmes you will see a popular game called darts, which is often played as a team game in pubs throughout Britain.

There are a number of peculiarities about the British pub which a visitor needs to know.

- The opening hours are 11 am to 11 pm. Do not try to persuade the landlord to serve you after the final bell, as the police might shut down the pub!
- In some pubs you can get a cup of coffee, but it is not common; you are usually better off looking for a cafe.
- There are no waiters. You have to go up to the bar, get your drinks and pay for them straightaway.
- There are strict age limits, although they are more difficult to enforce; to drink alcohol, you have to be 18, but you can go in and have soft drinks such as cola or orange juice at 14.

In big cities the traditional pub has a new rival – the wine bar. This is a very different sort of place, much quieter and much more sophisticated, with far less beer, no sport on TV and no smell. Maybe this is the future for British drinkers, but the old-fashioned pub will take a very long time to die.

### 1. Translate the following words from English into Russian

tin	hare
tube	venison
packet	veal
stabiliser	snack
antioxidant	china
acid	pub
ingredient	

### 2. Translate the following words from Ukrainian into English.

смачний	гусак
печені боби	вертел
картопляне пюре	куховарська книга
чіпси	ресторан
індичка	дієта
курка	негайно



### 3. Dwell upon the meaning of the following word combinations and phrases

national cuisine	game meat
ready-made meals	culinary name
frozen foods	hit-or-miss affair
to be addicted	fast food
processed food	fish 'n' chips
exotic food	to be filling
high tea	opening hours
to be a new resident in	final bell
christmas bird	

### 4. Sort the following words under the suggested headings: *national dishes, herbs, spices, food stuff, kinds of meat, drinks*

Curry	orange	pineapple	basil
cardamom	fennel	sausage	roast beef
Garlic	kebab	peanuts	cucumber
Spaghetti	potatoes	dates	turkey
Hare	pasta	maize	beer
Bread	hamburger	pizza	rosemary
Thyme	parsley	tomatoes	cola
Coffee	cumin	venison	juice
Tea	fish	vanilla	chilly
Rice	hen		

### 5. Fill in the gaps with suitable words from the text

- China has all sorts of ...;
- Most of the British ... .. a long time ago;
- The servants always ... the crust ... the bread, so the sandwiches were very small and delicate;
- ... serious tea lovers still go through an almost ... ceremony;
- It was a custom to take the afternoon tea at about ... .
- Do not try to persuade the landlord to serve you after ..., as police might shut down the pub;
- There are strict ... , although they are more difficult to enforce.

### 6. Dwell upon the meanings of the following set-expressions and phraseological units

a storm in a tea cup;  
to need tea and sympathy;  
to go for a drink;  
pub crawl.

## LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES

### 1. Every country has its own special foods. Match the famous foods with the countries

1. hamburger
2. fish and chips
3. sushi
4. goulash
5. curry
6. chicken Kiev
7. Peking duck
8. fondue
9. Chilli con carne
10. paella
11. pizza
12. frankfurter
13. escargot

- a. Spain
- b. Mexico
- c. Italy
- d. Germany
- e. China
- f. India
- g. USA
- h. England
- i. Russia
- j. France
- k. Japan
- l. Hungary
- m. Switzerland

- 1 - g
- 2 -
- 3 -
- 4 -
- 5 -
- 6 -
- 7 -
- 8 -
- 9 -
- 10 -
- 11 -
- 12 -
- 13 -

**2. Choose a country from the list above to match each of the following statements about food**

1. The most famous meal is spicy, hot and usually eaten with rice.
2. Some of the world's best cooking? But they also eat frogs' legs and horse meat.
3. Sometimes they eat raw fish although many people prefer their food cooked.
4. Dairy products, especially cooked cheese dishes are very popular.
5. An enormous country with a vast range of regional specialities.
6. Many world famous convenience foods and leading soft drinks originate from here.

**SPEAKING**

**1. Discuss the following questions**

- 1) Do you usually prefer food from
  - a) your own country, b) other countries, c) both?
- 2) Which country's food tastes the best?
- 3) Which country's food is the most famous?

## Unit 7: Table manners

### Essential vocabulary

PHRASES	
<i>to be hungry</i>	бути голодним
<i>to be thirsty</i>	відчувати спрагу
<i>to have a meal</i>	поїсти
<i>to have a snack (a bite)</i>	перекусити
<i>to have smth. for breakfast (lunch, etc.)</i>	на сніданок
<i>three (two, etc.) course dinner</i>	обід з трьох страв
<i>for the first course</i>	на перше
<i>to begin with smth.</i>	почати з чого-небудь
<i>What would you like to begin with?</i>	З чого ви почнете ?
<i>What about...?</i>	Як щодо ...?
<i>to taste</i>	1.бути на смак; 2.пробувати
<i>It tastes sweet (delicious)</i>	солودко (смачно).
<i>Will you taste my porridge?</i>	спробуйте мою кашу
<i>to one's taste</i>	комусь до смаку
<i>to pass</i>	передавати
<i>Here you are</i>	Ось, будь ласка
<i>Not at all</i>	нема за що
<i>Help yourself to...</i>	Пригощайтесь ...
<i>Have some more</i>	Візьміть ще ...
<i>No more, thank you</i>	Більше не треба
<i>I'm full</i>	Я ситий
<i>table manners</i>	правила поведінки за столом
<i>to follow a diet, to be on a (slimming) diet</i>	бути на дієті
<i>to put on weight</i>	набирати вагу
<i>to lose weight (to be slimming)</i>	худнути

## A place setting



1. salad plate
2. bread-and-butter plate
3. dinner plate
4. soup bowl

5. water glass
6. wine glass
7. cup
8. saucer
9. napkin

- silverware**
10. salad fork
  11. dinner fork
  12. knife

13. teaspoon
14. soup spoon
15. butter knife

## READING

### Text I

Read the text below

#### TABLE MANNERS

Do not attract undue attention to yourself in public. Try to make as little noise as possible when eating. Sit up straight and face the table, keep your feet under you, don't stretch them all the way under the table. Elbows are never put on the table while one is eating. Don't encircle a plate with the left arm while eating with the right hand.

At a small party do not start eating until all are served. At a large party it is not necessary to wait for all after a few guests have been served, it is perfectly all right to start eating.

When eating take as much as you want, but eat as much as you take. Do not eat too fast or too slowly. Take a little of every dish that is offered to you. Don't shovel food into your mouth, take small maneuverable pieces. Don't talk with your mouth full, first chew and then swallow.

When helping yourself remember: the first rule is to pay attention to what you are doing and handle a serving fork or spoon in such a way as not to scatter food particles over either floor, table or yourself. When you are being served, don't pick. One

piece is as good as the next. Do not reach across the table, simply say, 'Would you pass me the salt, please'.

When refusing a dish or a helping you simply say: 'No, thank you', when accepting – 'Yes, please'.

When passing plate for second helping always leave knife and fork on the plate and be sure the handles are far enough or not to topple off. In between courses don't make bread-balls to while the time away and do not play with the silver.

Never spoil your neighbors' appetite by criticizing what they just happen to be eating or by telling stories which are not conducive to good digestion. When a dish is placed before you do not eye it suspiciously as though it were the first time you had seen it, and do not give the impression that you are about to sniff it. No matter how surprised you are take it all in your stride.

Never read whilst eating (at least in company).

When you help yourself to condiments, gravies, pickles, jellies remember: gravy should be put on the meat, and the condiment, pickles and jelly at the side of whatever they accompany. Olives, radishes, or celery are put on the edge of the plate from which one is eating.

If there's a napkin on the table unfold it and spread it on your lap. Do not tie it around your neck. Use your napkin often and skillfully. Several pats on the lips will take the grease off. Don't use your napkin as though it were blotting paper.

All juicy or soft fruit or cake is best eaten with a fork; in most cases it is a matter of dexterity rather than rule. If you are able to eat a peach or ripe pear in your fingers and not smear your face let juice run down, or make sucking noise, you are the one in a thousand and may continue to do so. But if you can not eat something – no matter what it is – without getting it all over your fingers, you must use a fork, a knife or a spoon.

Don't use a spoon for what can be eaten with a fork. The forks are placed at the side of the dish in the order in which they are to be used (salad fork, fish fork, meat fork, etc.).

If there is no spoon in the salt-cellar, use the tip of a clean knife.

Don't eat off the knife. Vegetables, potatoes, macaroni are placed on your fork with the help of your knife.

Drink any thing soup that is served in a cup or sip it from a spoon as you prefer. Don't sip your soup as though you wanted the whole house to hear.

Do not empty your glass too quickly – it will be promptly refilled.

Don't put liquid into your mouth if it is already full.

There is no better pusher than a piece of dry crust. Lacking this, the knife is also correct if properly used.

If your food is hot don't blow on it as though you were trying to start a campfire on a damp night.

Cut your meat into small pieces that can be chewed with ease. Cut off one piece at a time.

Fish bones or other incidental bones are taken between fingers and thumb, and removed between compressed lips. Pits and seeds must be eaten quite bare and clean in the mouth and dropped into the cupped fist and then into the plate. Removing bones

from fish lift the end of the bone with a fork, and then lift it all the way out pinched between the knife and fork together, or with fingers. Do not let the fingers touch the fish.

Bread should always be broken into moderate-sized pieces with the fingers before being eaten. If it is to be buttered, a piece is held on the edge of the bread and butter plate, and enough butter spread on it for a mouthful to two at a time, with a butter-knife.

Take a slice of bread from the bread-plate by hand, don't harpoon your bread with a fork. Don't bite into the whole slice, break it off piece by piece. All ordinary sandwiches not only at picnics but everywhere are eaten from the fingers.

Cheese is one thing that may be spread with either a knife or a fork.

Don't push back your plate when finished. It remains exactly where it is until whoever is waiting on you moves it. Don't lean back and announce, 'I'm through!' The fact that you've put your fork or spoon down shows that you have finished. To indicate that you have had enough place knife and fork together, not criss-cross.

Do not leave spoon in your cup when drinking tea or coffee.

Don't pick your teeth in company after the meal even if tooth-picks are provided for the purpose.

And, finally, don't forget to say 'Thank you' for every favour or kindness.

### **1. Read the questions and think about your answers**

- 1) What do you say at the start of a meal?
- 2) What time do you have lunch and dinner?
- 3) How long does a typical lunch or dinner last?
- 4) Do you usually use a knife and fork? If so, which hands do you hold them in?
- 5) Do you use a napkin? If so, where do you put it?
- 6) At which meals do you eat the following food? Melon, pasta, fish, steak.
- 7) Where do you put your knife and fork when you have finished your meal?
- 8) Where do you put your hands when you're at the table but not eating?
- 9) Do you eat cake with a fork or a spoon?
- 10) What food do you often eat with your fingers at the dining table?
- 11) When do you usually drink coffee and tea?
- 12) When can you smoke during a meal?
- 13) What do you say and do when someone raises their glass?
- 14) Do you have soup in the summer?
- 15) Do you eat salad in the winter?

### **Text 2**

#### **1. Answer the questions before reading:**

- Speak about the table manners you should observe in your homes or in the public cafeteria.
- What do you do before eating?
- Are there rules about your hands or the way you sit?
- What do you do at the end of a meal?

- Why do we have rules about how to eat?
- Have you ever been in situations where the rules you are used to are not appropriate?

## 2. Read the text below

### **DIFFERENT COUNTRIES, DIFFERENT ETIQUETTE**

Whether one is travelling for business or for pleasure, new cultures are generally part of the process. Although there are many differences between cultures in the world, there are also similarities. The similarities do not get us into trouble, but the differences can destroy a business deal or a pleasure trip. Learning some facts and some of the patterns of other cultures, as well as various travel customs and tips, can help you be successful.

#### **France**

In a country where food is king it's good to have courtly manner. So:

- Don't cut your salad with a knife or fork. Instead fold your salad on your fork using your knife.
- Never cut bread. Break bread with your fingers. And usually there aren't bread/butter plates. So place your bread on the table above your dinner plate on the left.
- Cut cheese vertically. Do not cut off the points.
- Never eat fruit whole – Always peel and slice it before eating.
- When you're finished eating, place knife and fork side by side on the plate at the 5:20 position. The fork should be on the left and the knife should be on the right with the blade of the knife facing the fork.
- To signify that you would like more food, cross your knife and fork across your plate.

#### **Italy**

Italians are known for expressing themselves through body language. So:

- Greet friends with a kiss on both cheeks.
- Keep eye contact while talking. If not, Italians think you are hiding something.
- To call a waiter or waitress, raise your index finger and make eye contact.
- Stand when an older person enters the room.

#### **China**

In China, it's all about respect. So:

- When introduced to a group of Chinese people, they may greet you with applause. Be sure to applaud back.
- Greet the oldest, most senior person first.
- Address the Chinese by Mr., Mrs., Miss plus family name.
- The Chinese dislike being touched by strangers. Other than shaking hands when greeting them, do not hug, lock arms or make any other body contact.

#### **Argentina**

Always fashion-conscious. So:

- Dress well if you want to make a good impression.
- Women are expected to dress stylishly.
- And don't be offended by their humor, which may mildly attack your clothing or weight.

### 1. Answer the questions:

1. What are the differences and similarities between the table etiquette in your country and the countries that you have read about?
2. What are some mealtime habits or rules in your home that a visitor from one of these countries may find unusual? What could you do to make your visitor feel comfortable?
3. How did you learn what behavior is appropriate at mealtime?
4. Why are rules of etiquette so important? Whose rules do you follow when you're sharing a meal at someone's house? Whose rules do you follow in a restaurant?

### Text 3

#### 1. You have noticed already that many terms related to restaurant business and meals are of French origin. Why do you think it is so?

Note down some more words and expressions of French origin:

1. **a la carte menu** ресторанне меню із зазначенням ціни кожної страви
2. **gueridon service** обслуговування у столика; приготування страв безпосередньо на очах у відвідувачів
3. **carafe, фр.** графін
4. **table d'hote фр.** загальний обідній стіл ; табльдот, комплексний обід
5. **hors-d'oeuvre, фр.** закуска; додаткове блюдо
6. **aperitif, фр.** аперитив

#### 2. Read out the text and find terms of French origin. Try and think of English equivalents. Is it always possible?

The range of food service found in hotels and restaurants today is extensive. In the first category, there are restaurants offering the highest grade of service with a full a' la carte menu.

This includes dishes served by the waiter from a trolley in the dining room, and is known as **gueridon service**. The gueridon waiter must always be skilled, for he has to carry out procedures such as filleting, carving and cooling speciality dishes at the table.

A second, less complicated, type of service is **silver service** where the menu can be either a' la carte or table d'hôte. In this system, the food is prepared in the kitchen and then put on to silver flats and presented to the guests in the dining-room.

A third form of table service, used mainly with a table d'hôte menu, is **plate service**. Here, the waiter receives the meal already plated from the service hotplate and only has to place it in front of the guest and make sure that the correct cover is laid and the necessary accompaniments are on the table. Plate service is often offered where there is a rapid turnover and service of the meal and is, therefore, labour-saving in such tasks as washing-up.

In a fourth type of service, called **self-service**, a customer collects a tray from the service counter, chooses his dishes and selects the appropriate cutlery for the meal.

Today, with ever-increasing needs for economy, many establishments usually prefer a variety of types of service.

Tourist hotels, for example, frequently offer a combination of self-service and plate-service for breakfast and another combination of self-service and silver service for luncheon.



**3. Check your comprehension:**

What kinds of skills does a waiter require for gueridon service?

Why is plate service labour-saving?

What kinds of service are used with a table d'hôte menu?

What is the difference between silver service and plate service?

Why is self-service often used by hotels?

**LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES**

**1. Complete this advice for visitors to Britain**

- 1) Don't speak ...
- 2) Don't reach across ... . Ask someone to pass it.
- 3) Don't put ...
- 4) Don't wave your ... in the air.
- 5) Don't lift your bowl ...

**2. Prepare advice on table manners for someone visiting Ukraine (in writing)**

**3. Write the right statements under the corresponding pictures:**



1

.....  
 .....  
 .....



2

.....  
 .....  
 .....



3

.....  
 .....  
 .....



4

.....  
 .....  
 .....



5

.....  
 .....  
 .....



6

.....  
 .....  
 .....



7

.....  
 .....  
 .....

- They are having dinner.
- He's clearing the table.

- Rim is washing the dishes with her mother.
- Mrs Smith is laying the table.
- Sarrah is putting the table cloth.
- She is putting the spoons, the knives, the plates, the glasses and the napkins on the table.
- They are roasting the meat.

**4. Give the right instruction.**

The following hints may help you: (dip the bread-fork upside down- arms on the table- napkin in the lap)



1-.....  
.....



2- .....  
.....



3- .....  
.....



4- .....  
.....



**5. Look at the sentences below describing table manners. Tick (+) the ones describing good manners and put a cross (X) next to the ones describing bad manners.**

- 1 smoking at the table
- 2 using a napkin
- 3 reaching across the table
- 4 chewing with your mouth closed
- 5 putting your knife in your mouth
- 6 putting your elbows on the table
- 7 not starting to eat before everybody is served

- 8 wiping your plate with bread
- 9 blowing your nose

### SPEAKING

1. Discuss table manners in different countries (at least 5 countries)
2. Then role-play a telephone conversation to say that you can/can't accept the invitation to a dinner party. Use the following expressions.

... accept with thanks	I'm afraid ...
... kind invitation	... we won't be able to ...
I'm sorry ...	

### WRITING

1. This is an example of a formal invitation to dinner

Mr. & Mrs. Alan Smith  
request the pleasure of  
Mary and John brown's  
company at Dinner  
on Friday, 6<sup>th</sup> January,  
at 8 o'clock

7, Brookside    RSVP  
London WC2    01-2422  
                         3128

Remember:

- It is polite to reply to invitations formal and informal.
- It is impolite to arrive late for dinner parties.
- It is polite to take a small present when you are invited to dinner. (People usually take a bottle of wine, a bunch of flowers, or a small box of chocolates).
- It is polite to write 'thank you' notes after an invitation.

2. Reply to the invitation.

## Unit 8: Eating Out

### Essential vocabulary

<i>restaurant</i>	ресторан
<i>eating-house</i>	закусочна, їдальня
<i>café</i>	кафе
<i>canteen, self-service</i>	буфет, їдальня (у школі, на заводі), їдальня самообслуговування
<i>cafeteria</i>	кафе-закусочна, кафетерій
<i>refectory</i>	їдальня (в коледжі )
<i>snack bar</i>	їдальня, бар, буфет, закусочна
<i>pub, public house</i>	паб, пивна
<i>bar</i>	бар
<i>saloon bar</i>	бар, питний заклад
<i>tavern</i>	таверна, закусочна
<b>2.EATING OUT</b>	
<i>to eat out, to dine out</i>	їсти не вдома
<i>at the restaurant</i>	в ресторані
<i>waiter, waitress</i>	офіціант, офіціантка
<i>visitor</i>	відвідувач
<i>single table</i>	столик для одного
<i>table for two</i>	столик для двох
<i>menu (card)</i>	меню
<i>assortment</i>	асортимент
<i>cover</i>	прилад
<i>appetizer</i>	закуска
<i>specialty</i>	фірмове блюдо
<i>table cloth</i>	скатертину
<i>napkin</i>	серветка
<i>to pay the bill</i>	заплатити за рахунком
<i>to split the bill down the middle</i>	платити в «складчину»
<i>to give tips (to tip)</i>	дати чайові
<i>to book the table</i>	замовити столик
<i>to order</i>	замовлення
<i>to take the order</i>	прийняти замовлення
<i>Mouth waters</i>	слинки течуть

### Text 1

**1. You are going to read the passage ‘Eating out – Some rules for diners’. Before you read the passage, look at these questions. What do you expect the answers to be, from your own experience of eating out?**

When you are eating out why should you...

1. bother to ring up to cancel a booking?

2. ring up if you're going to arrive late?
3. inform the restaurant beforehand if you're bringing a young child with you?
4. read the menu outside before you go in?
5. spend plenty of time studying the menu at your table?
6. ask the staff questions about the dishes on the menu?
7. worry about your fellow diners?
8. criticize the way the meal was prepared, if it was poor?
9. give the waiter a tip even if you had a bad meal?
10. tell your friend about your eating experience?

**2. Read the magazine article and find the answers that the Good Food Guide gives to the questions above. Are they the same as your answers?**

**Work in small groups. Ask your partners these questions**

- How do the *Good Food Guide's* recommendations differ from your own ideas?
- Which of them would you NOT follow at a restaurant in our own country?
- Which of them do you try to follow when eating out? Why?
- What advice would you give a foreign visitor about eating in our country?
- How do you attract a waiter's attention in our country?
- What are 'polite table manners' in our country? Is it bad manners to eat chicken with your fingers, put your elbows on the table, etc.?

### **SOME RULES FOR DINERS**

If you don't very often eat out in a restaurant, you may need some advice – as the latest issue of the *Good Food Guide* points out. Several rules for people eating out are given, some of which seem perhaps to favour restaurant staff more than they are likely to help diners!

For example the *Guide* tells its readers to be sure to phone up and cancel any booking they make which they can't keep. The restaurant may otherwise be holding a table and turning away customers at its busiest time. Apparently this is a legal requirement, though how anyone could trace a Mr. Smith or a Ms Jones who didn't turn up with a party of six is anyone's guess.

The *Guide* also advises you to ring up if you're going to be delayed by more than a quarter of an hour; if you don't, your table may be given to someone else and it's only

later. By the way, don't be afraid to order two different dishes and to swap with a companion half-way through

Another rule is to ask the staff questions: how is this dish cooked? what goes with what? what's that rather tasty looking dish the people at the next table are having? and so on. The *Guide* stresses that the people at the next table deserve consideration, too. If you want to smoke, you should ask them if they mind. This is more than just a polite formality since many people do object to breathing in other people's cigarette or, worse, cigar smoke while they're trying to appreciate good food.

While you're eating, someone will probably ask you 'Everything all right?' and probably expect the answer 'Fine, lovely!' but experienced diners should treat this as a serious enquiry and be

polite, according to the *Guide*.

Another rule they give is to let the restaurant know in advance if a member of your party has any special needs. So if you're eating with a small child, a very old person, a disabled person, a vegetarian or a Moslem let the restaurant know at least a day ahead so that you can all be sure of having better food and a happy time. A good restaurant owner will be only too happy to look after his guest' individual requirements.

Before you go inside the restaurant, make sure you spend some time reading the menu outside quite carefully. Try to notice what the prices include and what they don't include. In particular look for any mention of cover charges, service charge and VAT. You might be in for a nasty shock when the bill comes if you haven't budgeted for these 'extras' and not all the menus you're shown at table mention these items. Once inside and seated comfortably at a table (and if you want a table by the window or in a quiet corner, do say so when you book) look at the menu carefully and insist that you're allowed enough time to decide at leisure what to order and to discuss with your companions what you're each going to have. There's nothing worse than being rushed into making a choice you'll regret.

prepared to offer compliments, criticism (or both) honestly. Don't take any notice of companions who urge you not to 'make a fuss'. The trouble is, however, that you're usually asked this question when you have a mouth full of food, which makes it difficult to do more than nod and go 'Mmm'.

Finally, at the end of the meal, when you've been given the bill and are ready to pay you should thank the staff. Giving the waiter as big tip is no substitute for a warm thank you and a smile – if you've been served professionally and cheerfully you should reward the waiter with both gratitude and money! And if the food was poor, don't blame the waiter (it probably wasn't his fault – he wasn't the one who cooked the food) and don't refuse to give him a tip, either. In this case ask to see the manager and tell him you didn't really enjoy the meal and make sure you explain why.

By following these rules and guidelines, says the *Good Food Guide*, you can help yourself and others to enjoy better food. And if you do have a really good meal locally, tell your friends about it and encourage them to go to the same place. If you have a disastrous one, tell them about that too. After all, a good restaurant deserves to do good business and a bad one shouldn't be in business at all, perhaps.

---

**(The Good Food Guide is published annually by the Consumers' Association)**

## **Text 2**

### **No ordinary place to eat**

- Which do you think is the most unusual restaurant?
- Which would you like to visit? Why?
- Do you eat out? How often? What's your favourite restaurant?
- Do you know any unusual restaurants? Tell the class.

### **1. Dinner in the sky.**

Dinner in the Sky is for people who want more than a little excitement when they go out to eat. They sit at a huge table which hangs from a crane fifty metres in the air. It's not a good idea for people who are afraid of heights or for those who don't have much money. It costs £10,000. The twenty-two diners wear seat belts and relax and enjoy the views while the chefs prepare the finest food in front of them. The restaurant opened in Belgium in 2006, but now has branches in Paris, Dubai, Florida, and Las Vegas.

David Ghysels, the Belgian organizer says. 'We realized that people were bored with going to the same old restaurants. They wanted to try something different. The sky's the limit with us!'

The crane is checked carefully before every sitting. The table is 9m x 5m and weighs six tonnes. In the centre there is a sunken platform for the chef and two waiters. The food is delicious, but most guests don't feel like eating until after a few drinks! Then they also get the courage to look down at the ground where tiny people are looking up in amazement and waving.

Dinner in the Sky is very exciting and the food is good, but there are problems. For example, even in quiet weather conversation is difficult because of the wind. Guests shout to each other across the table. Also, the loo. You can't go to the loo until the table descends again. Difficult for some! But later, back on earth, after a visit to the loo, the guests have a great experience to talk about.

## **2. Ithaa Undersea Restaurant**

Welcome to the Maldives and the first underwater restaurant in the world. The Ithaa Undersea Restaurant on Rangali Island sits five metres below the Indian Ocean. Ithaa means 'pearl' in the Maldivian language and the guests are like pearls in a glass oyster.

It's not cheap - about £160 for dinner - and there aren't many seats, only a dozen, so it's not easy to get a reservation even if you've got enough money. However, it is easy to get to. You don't need to be a swimmer or a scuba diver, but you do have to wear formal clothes. You simply descend to the restaurant down some spiral stairs.

The manager, Carlton Schieck says, 'We have used aquarium technology to put diners face-to-face with the fish. Our guests are speechless at the colour and beauty of the underwater world. They can enjoy the views and the fine food and not get their feet wet.'

The views are spectacular. In the crystal-blue sea, a few metres from your head, there are sharks, sting rays, turtles, and thousands of tropical fish looking at you as you eat. There is also a fabulous coral garden to add to the colour. The experience is both romantic and magical - and you can guess what's on the menu!

The restaurant opened in 2004 and cost over £3 million to build. In April 2010 it also became a hotel. If you want more excitement and would like to sleep underwater with the fish, you can do this for just £7,500 a night!

However, an underwater building can't last forever. It is thought that it will have a life of about twenty years.

## **3. 's Baggers Restaurant**

Germany likes to call itself The Land of Ideas and 's Baggers Restaurant in Nuremberg is certainly an amazing idea. It's a restaurant with no waiters to serve you.

You do everything for yourself with touch-screen TVs and computers. It opened in 2007 and is the first automated restaurant in the world.

When you arrive you pick up an 's Baggers credit card and go to sit at a big, round table with three or four computer screens. You put your card into the computer and order your meal by touching the pictures on the screen. You don't see the chefs. They are in the kitchen high above you. They're real men, not machines (at least not yet). The food is all freshly cooked and when it is ready it is put in a pot and sent down a spiral tube where it lands on the table in front of you. This gives a new meaning to fast food! The TVs are connected to the Internet, so if you get bored while waiting, you can send and receive emails and text messages.

A businessman called Michael Mack had the idea for 's Baggers. He decided that waiters were unnecessary and too expensive. 'You don't need waiters to run to and from customers taking orders to the kitchen and back.' Mack is planning to open more restaurants and now has the patent for the idea.

The meals are not too expensive - about €8 (£6) a portion. And if you want you can pay by direct debit at the end of the month. And something else that saves money - there is, of course, no need to leave a tip!

## LANGUAGE AND SPEECH EXERCISES

### 1.

**A. Explain the difference between the following kinds of places where people go to eat:**

- snack bar,
- café,
- pizzeria,
- refectory,
- buffet,
- canteen,
- pub,
- restaurant,
- night club

**B. What kind of restaurant from the list would you recommend to the following people**

- 1) A man who wants to meet some local people
- 2) Someone who wants a quick and cheap meal
- 3) A family who wants to celebrate some special occasion
- 4) A student who spends the whole day at university
- 5) A factory-worker at lunch-time
- 6) A young couple who want to relax and have some meal late at night

### 2. Solve the logic puzzle below

#### WHAT WAS YOUR ORDER?



There are eleven related facts listed below for this logical puzzle. After reading them, help the waitress who is serving the table to figure out the answer to this question: *Who ordered the cola, cheeseburger with pickles, and French fries?*

1. Six friends went to a hamburger drive-in and decided to eat inside the restaurant.
2. The friends sat in a booth, three people on each side of the table.
3. They ordered six different meals.
4. Jack sat next to Jill.
5. Jill sat opposite the boy who sat next to Betty.
6. Archie ordered cola, a plain hamburger and French fries and sat across from Jane.
7. The boy who had the vanilla milk shake and two hot dogs sat across from Betty.
8. The girl who ordered the diet cola, fish sandwich, and onion rings sat between Archie and Reggie.
9. Reggie didn't order a diet cola, grilled chicken sandwich, and French fries or a cola and taco salad.
10. The girl who ordered the diet cola, grilled chicken sandwich, and French fries sat across from Archie.
11. The girl who sat next to Jack had a cola and taco salad.

### 3. Read the dialogue and fill in the gaps with the words below

<i>appetizer</i>	<i>chef</i>	<i>chives</i>	<i>chowder</i>	<i>comes with</i>	<i>dressing</i>	<i>entree</i>
		<i>menu</i>	<i>salmon</i>	<i>well-done</i>		

**Waitress:** Good evening, are you ready to order, or do you need a little more time?

**Tim:** Yes, I'm ready to order.

**Waitress:** Did you notice on our ... that we have two seafood specials tonight? One is poached ... and the other is grilled shark.

**Tim:** That sounds really good, but I think I am going to start with the shrimp cocktail ... And as for my ..., I think I'll have the New York steak.

**Waitress:** And, how would you like that steak?

**Tim:** I'd like that ... I don't like it when the meat is even a little pink.

**Waitress:** I'll make sure the ... prepares it just the way you like it. The New York steak ... mashed potatoes, a baked potato, or steak fries.

**Tim:** I'll take the baked potato.

**Waitress:** Would you like sour cream and ... on that?

**Tim:** I'll have sour cream.

**Waitress:** Your meal also includes a choice of soup or salad.

**Tim:** What is the soup today?

**Waitress:** Clam ... or chicken vegetable.

**Tim:** I think I'll have the salad instead.

**Waitress:** What kind of ... would you like?

**Tim:** Blue cheese.

### 4. Put the lines of the dialogue between Nancy and the waitress in the correct order. The first two have been done for you. Act out the dialogue

**Nancy:** Hi. I'd like a corned beef sandwich, please.

**Waitress:** Will that be on white, rye, or whole wheat bread?

**Nancy:**

- I'd like mustard, please.
- Will that be hot or regular?
- That'll be \$3.95 altogether.
- Lettuce.
- Do you want anything else with that?
- Regular. And could I have a dill pickle?
- On whole wheat, please.
- Sure. Here you are, madam.
- Oh, I quite forgot. I want a coffee, too.
- Would you like lettuce or cabbage on that?
- I'd like romaine.
- Ok. We have regular coffee, Colombian special blend, Brazilian, Kenyan, Java, espresso, cappuccino or decaffeinated ...
- Great.
- Regular, please.
- Would you like ketchup, mayonnaise, or mustard?
- There you go.
- We have romaine, endive, radicchio, or ordinary lettuce.
- Thank you.
- Do you want regular potato chips, chili flavour, blue cheese flavour ...?
- I'd like a small coleslaw and a bag of potato chips.

### 5. Choose the right answer.

1. We must go now. Would you mind asking the waiter for the \_\_\_\_\_?  
a) account   b) bill   c) charge   d) price
2. This voucher \_\_\_\_\_ you to a free meal in our new restaurant.  
a) allows   b) credits   c) entitles   d) grants
3. As a service charge is included in the bill, any further tipping is \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) unforgivable   b) unnecessary   c) unpleasant   d) unsatisfactory
4. Food is very expensive now as there's been yet another \_\_\_\_\_ in prices.  
a) advance   b) gain   c) increase   d) lift
5. Let me \_\_\_\_\_ the bill before we leave this restaurant.  
a) arrange   b) conclude   c) pay up   d) settle
6. Mr Generous decided to leave the waiter a big \_\_\_\_\_ as the food and service had been excellent.  
a) addition   b) gift   c) note   d) tip
7. Try our delicious four-course meal, offering you superb \_\_\_\_\_ for money.  
a) cost   b) price   c) value   d) worth
8. At many restaurants a service \_\_\_\_\_ is included in the bill.  
a) charge   b) gratuity   c) tax   d) tip
9. "Is the tip included in the bill?"  
"No, I don't think so. It says on the menu: Gratuities at your own \_\_\_\_\_"

a) consideration    b) desire    c) discretion    d) will

10. You \_\_\_\_\_ us to believe that service and V.A.T. would be included in the price.

a) led    b) let    c) made    d) trickled

**6. Put the following names of food and drink under the right headings on the menu.**

MENU:

I. APPETIZERS

II. SOUPS

III. MAIN DISHES            a) meats            b) poultry            c) fish

IV. SIDE DISHES

V. BEVERAGES

VI. SWEETS

VII. CHEESE

apple pie

dumplings

pork chops

apple sauce

Emmentaler

prawn cocktail

avocado vinaigrette

farmhouse cheddar

roast duck

beef Wellington

blue cheese salad dressing

fruit salad

spice cake

butter

game pie

spareribs

Camembert

grilled tomatoes

tossed green salad

cheese dip (fondue)

turkey

coffee

hot chocolate

roast beef and

cream of mushroom

hot fudge sundae

Yorkshire pudding

creole haddock

peach melba

fried fillet of plaice

sole in white wine sauce

grilled veal fillet

**7. Choose the right answer.**

1. Mr Extrovert \_\_\_\_\_ guests to dinner almost every week.

a) amuses    b) claims    c) greets    d) has

2. Mr Snob \_\_\_\_\_ that only his club sells real English ale.

a) brags    b) crows    c) exults    d) rejoices

3. Our restaurant can \_\_\_\_\_ for parties of up to 300 people.

a) cater    b) deal    c) handle    d) supply

4. Drop in for a \_\_\_\_\_ to eat!

a) bit    b) bite    c) nip    d) sip

5. Mr Newrich invited his guests to an expensive restaurant. However, he felt \_\_\_\_\_ at ease.

a) ill    b) painful    c) sick    d) unwell

6. The little country hotel served them a meal fit for \_\_\_\_\_.

a) a king    b) a lord    c) an emperor    d) a queen

7. He is \_\_\_\_\_ to think that he is the only person who knows everything about good food.

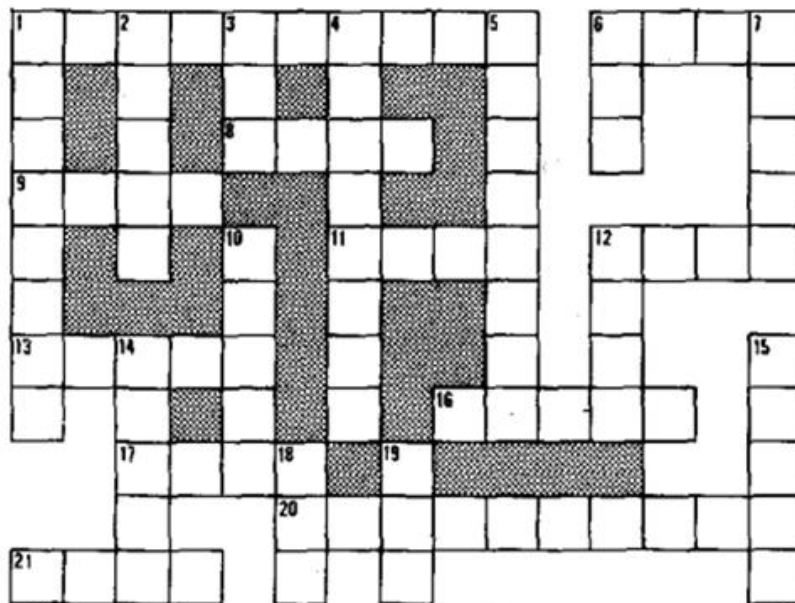
a) apt    b) impressed    c) prejudiced    d) subjected

8. Lobster is an expensive \_\_\_\_\_ in most restaurants.  
 a) chaser b) delicacy c) flavour d) spice

**8. Fill in the blanks with the right word.**

1. She doesn't eat any sweets as she wants to \_\_\_\_\_ weight.
2. He drank almost all his coffee. There was only a little left at the \_\_\_\_\_ t\_\_\_\_\_ of his cup.
3. To make bread rise you use \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_.
4. I love fruit, \_\_\_\_\_ l\_\_\_\_\_ peaches.
5. The yellow part of an egg is the \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Be careful with that knife! It is rather \_\_\_\_\_ h\_\_\_\_\_ and you might cut your finger.
7. Can I \_\_\_\_\_ u \_\_\_\_\_ some more tea into your cup?
8. As he didn't have enough cash to pay for his dinner, he made out a \_\_\_\_\_ q \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The sauce is terribly \_\_\_\_\_ . You put far too much pepper in it.
10. There was a strong \_\_\_\_\_ m \_\_\_\_\_ of fish.
11. We were \_\_\_\_\_ r \_\_\_\_\_ by a waiter with a \_\_\_\_\_ t \_\_\_\_\_ Italian accent.

**9. Crossword.**



**ACROSS:**

1. what Japanese people eat with (10)
6. green vegetables found in pods (4)
8. skin of an orange or a potato (4)
9. thick slice of pork or lamb with a bone in it (4)
11. not well-done (4)
12. American maize (4)
13. cook without water (5)
16. used for carving (5)
17. flesh of a pig (4)
20. part of a recipe such as flour, eggs, etc. (10)
21. flesh of a bull (4)

## DOWN:

1. pots, plates, cups made of baked clay (8)
2. an eye-watering vegetable (5)
3. to drink, taking a very small quantity at a time (3)
4. favourite dessert of children (8)
5. deep metal cooking pot with a lid and a handle (8)
6. made of pastry with apples or meat (3)
7. an item of cutlery (5)
10. main ingredient of all soups (5)
12. the main cook (4)
14. fruit popular in Poland (5)
15. rub cheese into small pieces (5)
18. young goat (3)
19. hard or soft boiled (3)

## SPEAKING

### 1. Discuss in pairs

- What fast food restaurants have we got in this country?
- Which one is the most popular?
- What is the aim of fast restaurants?

Fast food restaurants like McDonald's are an American export but other countries also have fast food. For example, in the Far East, open-air food stalls serve hot food quickly and cheaply.

In Britain however, these open-air food stalls of the orient became the Chinese takeaways, which you can find in many of the cities, towns and villages of Britain. Takeaways sell hot food you carry out to eat in another place. Takeaway food is a treat for many families. However, the most famous British takeaway is still the fish and chip shop.

What do you know about fish and chips? Work in pairs and decide if these statements are true or false. Tick one of the boxes.

1. The fish in 'Fish and Chips' is boiled
2. People put vinegar on their fish and chips
3. Newspaper is used to keep fish and chips warm
4. The fish in 'Fish and Chips' is cut into small pieces
5. People eat bread and butter with fish and chips

True	False

### 2. Discuss in groups

- What are the advantages of takeaways and fast food restaurants?
- Do you like them?
- Are there any takeaways or fastfood restaurants that are typical of our country?
- What are they like?
- What do they serve?

### 3. Read out the dialogue and answer the questions below.

*Mr. and Mrs. Stanley are staying in the Metropol Hotel in Moscow and are ordering lunch in the restaurant at the hotel.*

- Waiter* Good morning, madam. Good morning, sir  
*Mrs. S.* Good morning. Have you got a table for two, please?  
*Waiter* Certainly. Where would you like sit? By the window of further back?  
*Mrs. S.* I think we'd prefer by the window so that we can watch the people in street.  
*Waiter* Right. Won't you sit down?  
*Mr. S.* Thank you very much. This is pleasant.  
*Waiter* Yes, it's a beautiful day today. What would you like order?  
*Mrs. S.* Do you think you could explain the menu to us? You any French isn't good enough and we don't speak Ukrainian all.  
*Waiter* Of course. I'll give you an English-language menu and explain everything that might seem confusing. Here you are.  
*Mr. and Mrs. S.* Thank you. What's for starters?  
*Waiter* There are three types of salads or vegetable soup. Which would you prefer?  
*Mrs. S.* I'd rather have a fish salad with grilled tomatoes, it sounds very good.  
*Mr. S.* Vegetable soup for me, please?  
*Waiter* Certainly. And for the main course there's grilled bacon, chicken or steak.  
*Mr. S.* Well, bacon is a bit spicy for me. I think I'll have the steak.  
*Mrs. S.* Steak for me, too, please.  
*Waiter* How would you like them cooked?  
*Mrs. S.* I don't like my steaks too underdone. Make mine well done.  
*Mr. S.* Rare for me, please  
*Waiter* Fine. What would you like to go with your steaks?  
*Mrs. S.* Chips and a green salad ,please  
*Mr. S.* I'll have chips. And peas, if you have them.  
*Waiter* Yes, that's fine. And what would you like to drink? Bottled beer? Wine?  
*Mrs. S.* We like wine better.  
*Waiter* We have a very pleasant house wine served by the carafe.  
*Mr. S.* Yes, I think a carafe of red would do nicely.  
*Mrs. S.* It isn't too dry, is it?  
*Waiter* No, no. It's a medium wine.  
*Mrs. S.* Good. We'll have that then. And also a bottle of mineral water.

#### **Answer the questions:**

Why does Mrs. Stanley prefer to sit by the window?

Why does she ask the waiter to explain the menu?

What does Mr. Stanley order for his first two courses?

How do the Stanleys want their steaks cooked?

What kind of red wine doesn't Mrs. Stanley like?

### **WRITING**

**You are going to tell your partner about one of your favourite restaurants. Decide which restaurant you are going to describe. Think back to the last time you ate there. Look at the questions below and think about what you're going to say and the language you will need**

- Where is the restaurant?
- What kind of restaurant is it?
- When did you last go there?
- Who did you go with?
- Was it a special occasion?
- What did you eat?
- How often do you go there?
- Do you always go with the same people?
- Do you always eat the same thing there?
- What do you like most about the restaurant?
- Who first introduced you to it?
- When do you think you'll next go back?
- Would you recommend it to your partner?
- Is there anything else you'd like to add?

**ЧАСТИНА 3.  
МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ОРГАНІЗАЦІЇ САМОСТІЙНОЇ РОБОТИ  
СТУДЕНТІВ**

**PART 3.  
STUDENTS' SELF-DIRECTED ACTIVITY ORGANIZATION GUIDE**



## TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB

### Indefinite Tenses

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

#### **Level 1**

- 1.1. We ... to Odessa for our holidays last year.  
a) goes      b) going      c) have gone      d) went
- 1.2. People ... English all over the world.  
a) speaks      b) speak      c) has spoken      d) had spoken
- 1.3. Victor ... any mistakes in the text, did he?  
a) didn't make      b) made      c) had made      d) hadn't made
- 1.4. Every day they ... their dinner at the canteen.  
a) have      b) has      c) are having      d) were having
- 1.5. I usually ... this fence once a year.  
a) paint      b) paints      c) am painting      d) was painting
- 1.6. Don't worry. I ... here to help you.  
a) is not      b) shall be      c) wouldn't be      d) had been
- 1.7. I ... she is busy at the moment.  
a) will think      b) thought      c) think      d) was thinking
- 1.8. She ... very ill three years ago.  
a) has been      b) had been      c) was      d) was being
- 1.9. There is a new road to the motorway. They ... it yesterday.  
a) had opened      b) opened      c) have opened      d) were opened
- 1.10. The earth ... round the sun.  
a) goes      b) went      c) was going      d) has gone
- 1.11. In Britain most of the shops usually ... at 5.30 p.m.  
a) closes      b) close      c) have closed      d) shall close
- 1.12. In summer Nick usually ... tennis twice a week.  
a) play      b) plays      c) is playing      d) was playing
- 1.13. I have a car, but I ... it very often.  
a) don't use      b) do use      c) am not using      d) didn't use
- 1.14. If you need money, why ... a job?  
a) don't you get      b) do you get  
c) hadn't you got      d) weren't you getting
- 1.15. The River Amazon ... into the Atlantic Ocean.  
a) flows      b) is flown      c) flow      d) is flowing
- 1.16. How often ... tennis?  
a) is Tom playing      b) does Tom play  
c) was Tom playing      d) did Tom played
- 1.17. The teachers didn't have dinner at the canteen, ... they?  
a) did      b) didn't      c) had      d) hadn't
- 1.18. How many pages ... a day?  
a) are you reading      b) do you read  
c) you read      d) had you read
- 1.19. They watched TV and then ... to bed.

- a) had been going                      b) went  
c) were going                            d) had gone

1.20. I ... your telephone number.

- a) do not know                          b) am not knowing  
c) had not known                        d) shall have known

### **Level 2**

2.1. I think I'll buy these shoes. They ... me really well.

- a) fit                      b) have fit                      c) fitted                      d) were fitting

2.2. She asked when the secretary usually ... .

- a) is coming                      b) came                      c) come                      d) will come

2.3. I'll tell Anna all the news when I ... her.

- a) shall see    b) saw                      c) see                      d) will be seeing

2.4. Wipe your feet before you ... into the room.

- a) has come    b) had come                      c) come                      d) would come

2.5. I wonder if Paul ... me a lift to work.

- a) is giving    b) will give                      c) gives                      d) will be giving

2.6. The teacher told us that magnet ... iron.

- a) attracted    b) attract                      c) attracts                      d) is attracted

2.7. She will speak to Professor Moore as soon as he ... free.

- a) will be    b) shall be                      c) is                      d) were

2.8. She had studied Spanish before she ... to Madrid.

- a) had come    b) comes                      c) came                      d) would come

2.9. You didn't even try to find out if I ... to your proposal.

- a) will agree    b) shall agree                      c) would agree                      d) agree

2.10. Christopher ... his hand, but it is OK now.

- a) have hurt    b) hurt                      c) hurts                      d) had hurt

2.11. Something very strange ... to me on my way home from work yesterday afternoon.

- a) happened    b) was happening                      c) happens                      d) has happened

2.12. I don't want a steak. I think I ... the chicken.

- a) will have had    b) have                      c) am having                      d) shall have

2.13. I remember when I ... on holiday abroad for the first time.

- a) went                      b) has gone                      c) go                      d) had gone

2.14. He'll be ready as soon as you ... .

- a) be                      b) are going to be                      c) are                      d) will be

2.15. I'm afraid we ... the last train if we don't take a taxi.

- a) miss                      b) shall miss                      c) missed                      d) shall be missing

2.16. By the time the guests ... the children will have decorated the fir-tree.

- a) arrived                      b) arrive  
c) will arrive                      d) would have arrived

2.17. I hope Lucy ... to my birthday party.

- a) was coming    b) come                      c) will come                      d) will be coming.

2.18. As soon as the exams ... over the students will leave for their homes.

- a) are    b) will be                      c) were                      d) would be

2.19. Bill wondered if they ... .

- a) would marry                      b) marry  
 c) will marry                         d) are going to marry
- 2.20. I'll visit them as soon as they ... next month.  
 a) marry    b) will marry                      c) will be married    d) married

**Level 3\***

- 3.1. I wrote to you to ask not to see anyone till I ... .  
 a) come    b) have come    c) came                      d) should come
- 3.2. Higher education in the USA ... in 1636 when the first colonists ... Harvard College.  
 a) has begun, founded                      b) began, have founded  
 c) began, founded                         d) was beginning, have founded
- 3.3. We must go now. The play ... in half an hour.  
 a) starts                                      b) is starting  
 c) would start                                d) will have started
- 3.4. How long is it since you ... here?  
 a) had moved                                b) move  
 c) moved                                      d) was moving
- 3.5. The plane ... London at 9.45.  
 a) shall reach                                b) is going to reach  
 c) will reach                                 d) reaches
- 3.6. He ... for the company for thirty years before he retired.  
 a) has been working                        b) worked  
 c) was working                                d) had been working
- 3.7. He wanted her to believe that when he ... things would change.  
 a) returns    b) would return    c) returned                      d) will return
- 3.8. He said he would tell me all about it when he ... back.  
 a) got b) gets                                c) would get                      d) will get
- 3.9. "Do you often go on holiday?" No, it's five years since I ... on holiday.  
 a) have gone    b) went                                      c) had gone    d) go
- 3.10. The boy asked the tour guide where the main tourist office ... .  
 a) is    b) has been                                c) will be                         d) was
- 3.11. I inquired when the train to Odessa ... .  
 a) was starting    b) started                                      c) should start    d) will star
- 3.12. The sight was so lovely I ... very early just to see the sun come up.  
 a) get up    b) have got up                                c) used to get up    d) was getting up
- 3.13. «All right,» said the old gentleman, «I'll be here until your friend ..., and then I ... somewhere.»  
 a) will come back, will stand                      b) won't come back, stand  
 c) comes back, will stand                         d) will come back, will be standing
- 3.14. I ... it unless you ... .  
 a) would never understand, would explain  
 b) will never understand, have explained  
 c) will never understand, explain  
 d) will never understand, will explain

3.15. She ... away from the ball at about four o'clock in the morning.

- a) turns      b) has turned      c) turned      d) is turning

3.16. He told me that he ... it to my husband, unless I ... him a certain document.

- a) will show, gave      b) would show, gave  
c) would show, would give      d) showed, would give

3.17. He ... , .... a can from the porch, and ... to water the flowers.

- a) had got up, fetched, began      b) had got up, had fetched, began  
c) was getting up, fetched, began      d) got up, fetched, began

3.18. A hot coal ... from the fire and ... a hole in the carpet.

- a) has dropped, burnt      b) had dropped, burnt  
c) dropped, was burning      d) dropped, burnt

3.19. When the evening ... I ... that it ... an imprudence to leave so precious a thing in the office behind me.

- a) had come, felt, was      b) came, felt, would be  
c) came, had felt, would be      d) came, was feeling, was

3.20. I only ... to ask you how you ... from here to the Strand.

- a) had wished, would go      b) wished, will go  
c) wished, would go      d) wish, would go

*Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.*

1. I was glad to find my lost book under the table.

- a) Я зрадів, коли я знайшов свою улюблену книжку під столом.  
b) Я був щасливий від того, що знайшов мою дуже потрібну книжку на столі.  
c) Я зрадів, коли знайшов свою загублену книжку під столом.  
d) Мені радісно знайти свою книжку під столом.

2. He doesn't often write sentences on the blackboard.

- a) Він не часто пише речення на дошці.  
b) Він часто не писав речення на дошці.  
c) Він завжди не пише речення на дошці.  
d) Він не завжди писав речення на дошці.

3. Many birds fly to the south in autumn.

- a) Багато птахів відлетіли на південь восени.  
b) Багато птахів відлітають на південь восени.  
c) Багато птахів відлетять на південь восени.  
d) Багато птахів відлетіли на північ восени.

4. Her father teaches History at our school.

- a) Його батько викладає історію в нашій школі.  
b) Її батько викладав історію в нашій школі.  
c) Її батько викладатиме історію в нашій школі.  
d) Її батько викладає історію в нашій школі.

5. They spend their holidays in the country.

- a) Вони проводять свої канікули в селі.
- b) Вони проводять свої канікули в цій країні.
- c) Вони проводили свої канікули в селі.
- d) Вони провели свої канікули за містом.

6. He does read English books in the original.

- a) Він, можливо, читає англійські книги в оригіналі.
- b) Він читає англійські книги в оригіналі.
- c) Він таки читає англійські книги в оригіналі.
- d) Він не читає англійські книги в оригіналі.

7. She was happy to find the necessary dictionary in the language room.

- a) Вона була щаслива з того, що знайшла потрібний їй словник у кабінеті мови.
- b) Вона була щаслива, коли знайшла словник у кабінеті мови.
- c) Вона зраділа, коли знайшла потрібний словник у бібліотеці.
- d) Вона була рада знайти цей словник у кабінеті.

8. I was afraid you misunderstood my proposal.

- a) Я боялася, що ви неправильно розумієте мою пропозицію.
- b) Я боюсь, що ви неправильно зрозуміли мою пропозицію.
- c) Я боялася, що ви неправильно зрозуміли мою пропозицію.
- d) Я боялася, що ви неправильно зрозуміли б мою пропозицію.

9. We all agree that it is better late than never.

- a) Ми всі згодні, що краще пізно, ніж ніколи.
- b) Ми всі були згодні, що краще пізно, ніж ніколи.
- c) Ми погодились, що краще пізніше, ніж ніколи.
- d) Ми вважали, що краще пізно, ніж ніколи.

10. Foreign language clubs give a lot for developing the general outlook of our pupils.

- a) Клуб іноземної мови сприяє розвитку світогляду учнів.
- b) Учні розвивають свій загальний світогляд у клубах іноземних мов.
- c) Клуби іноземної мови чимало дають для розвитку загального світогляду наших учнів.
- d) Клуби іноземної мови допомагають розвивати кругозір наших учнів.

11. The delegation arrived in London yesterday at dawn.

- a) Делегація прибула до Лондона сьогодні вранці.
- b) Делегація відбула до Лондона вчора на світанку.
- c) Делегація прибула до Лондона вчора ввечері.
- d) Делегація прибула до Лондона вчора на світанку.

12. He found the book very interesting.

- a) Він знайшов дуже цікаву книгу.

- b) Він вважав, що книга дуже цікава.
- c) Книга йому не сподобалась.
- d) Він загубив дуже цікаву книгу.

13. I'll be most interested to meet the teachers and to discuss their plans.

- a) Мені буде дуже цікаво зустрітися з учителями й обговорити їхні плани.
- b) Мені було б цікаво побачити учителів та обговорити їхні плани.
- c) Мене дуже цікавить зустріч з учителями та обговорення їхніх планів.
- d) Найбільш цікавим для мене є перегляд планів учителів.

14. I shall help you to plant trees next week.

- a) Я допоможу Вам садити дерева наступного тижня.
- b) Я допомогла Вам садити дерева наступного тижня.
- c) Я допомогла б тобі садити дерева наступного тижня.
- d) Я зможу допомогти садити дерева наступного тижня.

15. There will be a lot of people at the meeting today.

- a) Сьогодні на зборах буде багато людей.
- b) Сьогодні на зборах буде мало людей.
- c) Сьогодні на зборах було багато людей.
- d) Сьогодні на зборах не буде багато людей.

16. I'm going to work at school after I graduate from the university.

- a) Я збираюся працювати у школі після того, як закінчу університет.
- b) Я поїду працювати в школі після того, як закінчу університет.
- c) Я працюватиму в школі після того, як закінчу університет.
- d) Я не працюватиму в школі після закінчення університету.

17. I shan't be angry with you if you don't visit this museum.

- a) Я не розсерджусь на вас, якщо ви не відвідаєте цей музей.
- b) Я не розсерджусь на вас, якщо ви відвідаєте цей музей.
- c) Я не розсердилася б на вас, якби ви не відвідали цей музей.
- d) Я не розсерджусь на вас за умови, що ви відвідаєте цей музей.

18. He was sure his friend would make much progress in English.

- a) Він упевнений, що його друг досягне значного успіху у вивченні англійської мови.
- b) Він упевнений у тому, що його друг успішно оволодів мовою.
- c) Він був упевнений, що його друг досягне значного успіху у вивченні англійської мови.
- d) Він був упевнений, що його друг досягне прогресу у вивченні англійської мови.

19. In his letter he informed that he would come to visit us if he passed his exams successfully.

- a) У своєму листі він повідомив, що приїде відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.
- b) У своєму листі він повідомляє, що приїде відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.
- c) У своєму листі він повідомляє, що хоче відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.
- d) У своєму листі він повідомить, що хотів би відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.

20. I sometimes go to the skating-rink, though I am a bad skater.

- a) Я завжди ходжу на каток, хоча я поганий ковзаняр.
- b) Я іноді ходжу на каток, хоча я поганий ковзаняр.
- c) Я відвідую каток, хоча я поганий ковзаняр.
- d) Я іноді ходжу на каток, але я поганий ковзаняр.

21. She is so fond of playing the piano that she spends nearly all her free time playing it.

- a) Вона так любить грати на піаніно, що проводить майже весь вільний час за ним.
- b) Вона так грає на піаніно, що проводить майже весь вільний час за ним.
- c) Вона так любила грати на піаніно, що проводила майже весь вільний час за ним.
- d) Вона любить грати на піаніно і проводить майже весь вільний час за ним.

22. Він запитав, чи поїде вона влітку на узбережжя.

- a) He asked her if she will go to the seaside in summer.
- b) He had asked her if she is going to the seaside in summer.
- c) He asked her if she would go to the seaside in summer.
- d) He asked her would she go to the seaside in summer.

23. Якщо я не запізнюся, ми застанемо його вдома.

- a) If I was late we'll catch him at home.
- b) If I am not late we'll catch him at home.
- c) If I will not late we'll catch him at home.
- d) If I won't be late we catch him at home.

24. Коли погода буде гарною, ми підемо погуляти в парк.

- a) When the weather will be better we shall go for a walk in the park.
- b) When the weather is fine we shall go for a walk in the park.
- c) When the weather becomes better we must go for a walk in the park.
- d) When the weather shall be nice we will go for a walk in the park.

25. Коли вона була дитиною, вона захоплювалася співами.

- a) She did not like to sing, when she was a child.
- b) She was not fond of singing when she was a child.
- c) She was fond of singing when she was a child.
- d) When she was a little girl she liked to sing.

## Continuous Tenses

*Виберіть правильну відповідь*

### **Level 1**

1.1. I am busy at the moment. I ... on the computer.

- a) work                                      b) worked  
c) am working                              d) have been working

1.2. The children ... their homework now.

- a) are doing                      b) were doing                      c) do                                      d) did

1.3. Let's go out. It ... any more.

- a) isn't raining      b) doesn't rain                      c) didn't rain                      d) shall not rain

1.4. Our friends ... us at the airport tonight.

- a) meets                                      b) are going to meet  
c) shall meet                                      d) met

1.5. Silvia ... English at the moment.

- a) learns      b) is learning                      c) has learnt                      d) was learnt

1.6. Your English ... better and better.

- a) gets      b) has been got                      c) was got                      d) is getting

1.7. Why ... your coat today? It is very warm.

- a) are you wearing                      b) do you wear  
c) will you wear                                      d) don't you wear

1.8. These days food ... more and more expensive.

- a) gets                      b) got                                      c) is getting                      d) shall get

1.9. They ... with friends at the moment.

- a) stay    b) have been staying  
c) had stayed                                      d) are staying

1.10. My son ... a book at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

- a) read    b) was reading  
c) has read    d) had been reading

1.11. Look! The man ... to open the door of your car.

- a) tries                      b) was trying                      c) will try                                      d) is trying

1.12. Hurry up! The bus ... .

- a) is coming                      b) comes                      c) come                                      d) was coming

1.13. Listen! It ... heavily.

- a) rains    b) has been raining  
c) rained    d) is raining

1.14. I usually enjoy parties, but I ... this one at the moment.

- a) don't enjoy    b) am not enjoying  
c) did enjoy    d) enjoy

1.15. At nine o'clock yesterday I ... television.

- a) was watching                                      b) watched  
c) had been watching                                      d) am watching

1.16. She ... a party now.

- a) has                      b) is having                      c) had                                      d) was having

1.17. Be careful! You ... a grammar test.

- a) do                      b) is doing                      c) are doing                                      d) were doing



1.18. My head ... again, so I went home.

a) aches      b) is aching      c) was aching      d) will be aching

1.19. "Where is Jenny?" "She ... roses in the garden".

a) is planting      b) plants  
c) has planted      d) has been planting

1.20. Sorry. I can't stop now. I ... to an important meeting.

a) go      b) am going      c) have gone      d) will be going

## ***Level 2***

2.1. What ... about a moment ago?

a) were you thinking      b) have you been thinking  
c) will you think      d) are you thinking

2.2. I suddenly realized I ... in the wrong direction.

a) was walking      b) walk      c) have walked      d) am walking

2.3. When I arrive at the airport tomorrow, my whole family ... for me.

a) wait      b) waits      c) waited      d) will be waiting

2.4. When I looked round the door, the baby ... quietly.

a) is sleeping      b) slept      c) was sleeping      d) were sleeping

2.5. Where is Robert? ... a shower?

a) Does he have      b) Has he      c) Has he got      d) Is he having

2.6. I've got my key. I found it when I ... for something else.

a) look      b) have looked      c) didn't look      d) was looking

2.7. At this time tomorrow we ... over the Atlantic.

a) flies      b) shall be flying      c) fly      d) flied

2.8. Jim was cooking dinner in the kitchen while Jo ... the dog.

a) is feeding      b) has been feeding  
c) was feeding      d) had been feeding

2.9. The boy ... ice-cream when we came in.

a) was eating      b) ate  
c) had been eating      d) eats

2.10. Tom could hear shouts from the flat next door. His neighbours ... again.

a) were arguing      b) argued      c) had argued      d) argue

2.11. Sophie ... hard these days in order to pass her exams.

a) is studying      b) studies      c) studied      d) stud

2.12. I asked Ann who else ... to the party that night.

a) was coming      b) will come      c) has come      d) have come

2.13. I saw Mr Jones while I ... for the bus.

a) had waited      b) am waiting      c) was waiting      d) have waited

2.14. I ... over an important problem and didn't hear your question.

a) was thinking      b) thought      c) will be thinking      d) am thinking

2.15. When we went out of the house it ... .

a) had been snowing      b) was snowing  
c) snowed      d) has been snowing

2.16. When the rain started they ... in the field.

a) were still working      b) still worked

- c) are still working                      d) still work
- 2.17. At nine o'clock yesterday morning we ... for the bus.  
 a) wait                                      b) were waiting  
 c) had been waiting                      d) waited
- 2.18. She ... the piano the whole evening.  
 a) play                                      b) played                                      c) was playing                                      d) had played
- 2.19. Why ... at me like that? Have I said anything wrong?  
 a) do you look                                      b) did you look  
 c) were you looking                                      d) are you looking
- 2.20. I ... with some friends until I can find a flat.  
 a) am living                                      b) lived                                      c) lives                                      d) have lived

**Level 3\***

- 3.1. I'm going to get to the airport early. I can read a book while I ... .  
 a) wait                      b) will wait                      c) am waiting                      d) shall be waiting
- 3.2. .... Jane today? I have a message for her.  
 a) Will you be meeting                      b) Will you have met  
 c) Will you have been met                      d) Are you met
- 3.3. I ... John tomorrow as we work in the same office.  
 a) shall have met    b) will be meeting                      c) am going to meet    d) meet
- 3.4. ... to the baker's this morning? I need some bread.  
 a) Will you have gone                      b) Shall you go  
 c) Will you be going                      d) Will you have been going
- 3.5. Mother said that Aunt Bessie ... soon.  
 a) will come                                      b) was coming  
 c) would have come                                      d) comes
- 3.6. I .... my lawyer tonight.  
 a) saw                      b) am seeing                      c) will have seen                                      d) had seen
- 3.7. I ... my bank manager this morning. I've fixed an appointment.  
 a) saw                      b) shall have seen                      c) will be seeing                      d) am seeing
- 3.8. We ... to the cinema this afternoon. Would you like to come?  
 a) went                      b) are going                      c) will be going                                      d) will have gone
- 3.9. He said he ... his things the whole day.  
 a) would pack                                      b) would be packing  
 c) is going to pack                                      d) had been packed
- 3.10. We ... your case tomorrow, so I'll be able to give you an answer soon.  
 a) discuss                                      b) are discussing  
 c) were discussing                                      d) will have discussed
- 3.11. I ... lunch with Sam tomorrow as usual.  
 a) have had                      b) shall be having                      c) had                                      d) will have had
- 3.12. He ... on the corner at the end of our street, and he ... at us, telling us not to lean against his fence.  
 a) was living, always shouted                                      b) lives, was always shouting  
 c) lived, had been always shouting                                      d) lived, was always shouting
- 3.13. He ... in the chair when a tall woman with beautiful grey hair and

silver, finely-wrinkled skin ... in.

- a) sat, came   b) was sitting, came  
c) was sitting, was coming                    d) had been sitting, came

3.14. Susan didn't even know which hotel he ... in Paris.

- a) has been using             b) used             c) would be using             d) will use

3.15. The boy ... bitterly and no one ... to calm him down.

- a) still cried, was trying                         b) was still crying, tried  
c) had been still crying, was trying             d) was still crying, had tried

3.16. While she ... for the lights to change from red to green, an old lady ... to the window of her car.

- a) waited, came                                    b) waited, was coming  
c) was waiting, came                               d) was waiting, was coming

3.17. When we ... coffee in the drawing-room that night after dinner, I ... Arthur and Mary my experience.

- a) were taking, told                                b) had been taking, had told  
c) were taking, had told                            d) took, told

3.18. Two hansoms ... at the door, and as I ... the passage I ... the sound of voices from above.

- a) stood, entered, heard                                b) were standing, entered, heard  
c) were standing, had entered, had heard        d) had been standing, entered, heard

3.19. One day when he ... home he ... a boy who ... him from the opposite side of the street.

- a) was walking, saw, watched                    b) walked, has seen, was watching  
c) was walking, saw, was watching              d) has walked, has seen, has watched

3.20. It was midnight. She ... in her lovely room. The rain driven by the wind ... against the window.

- a) sat, beat    b) was sitting, was beating  
c) has sat, beat   d) has been sitting, has been beating

*Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.*

1. It was raining all day long and we had to put off our meeting.

- a) Увесь день ішов дощ, і ми вимушені були відкласти нашу зустріч.  
b) Нам довелося продовжити збори, оскільки увесь день ішов дощ.  
c) Під вечір дощ вшух, і ми вирішили знову зустрітися.  
d) Ми вирішили не відкладати нашу зустріч, оскільки дощу вже не було.

2. I was hurrying to the canteen when I met you.

- a) Я поспішала в їдальню, коли зустріла вас.  
b) Я бігла в їдальню, коли зустріла вас.  
c) Я йшла в їдальню під час зустрічі з вами.  
d) Коли я зустріла вас, я поспішала в кінотеатр.

3. They'll be packing tomorrow when she comes.

- a) Вони складатимуть речі завтра, коли вона прийде.  
b) Вони збиратимуться, коли вона прийде.

- c) Вони пакуватимуться, коли вона прийде завтра.
- d) Вони пакувалися б завтра, якби вона прийшла.

4. I was reading a difficult English book at that time.

- a) Я читала складну англійську книжку в той час.
- b) Я читала складну англійську книжку один раз.
- c) Я читаю складну англійську книжку в цей час.
- d) Я читала б складну англійську книжку, якби мала час.

5. Next week we'll be preparing to pass exams.

- a) Наступного тижня ми готуватимемося, щоб скласти іспити.
- b) Наступного тижня ми готуватимемося, щоб приймати іспити.
- c) Наступного тижня ми складатимемо іспити, слід готуватися.
- d) Минулого тижня ми готувалися, щоб скласти іспити.

6. I'll be looking through these magazines while you are enjoying the music.

- a) Я переглядатиму ці журнали в той час, коли ви насолоджуватиметесь музикою.
- b) Я перегляну ці журнали, а ви насолоджуватиметесь музикою.
- c) Я переглядаю ці журнали в той час, коли ви насолоджуєтесь музикою.
- d) Я переглядаю ці журнали, а ви насолоджуєтесь музикою.

7. When we came back home her children were sleeping.

- a) Її діти спали, а ми повернулися додому.
- b) Коли ми повернемось додому, її діти спатимуть.
- c) Коли ми повертались додому, її діти спали.
- d) Коли ми повернулись додому, її діти спали.

8. Whom were you waiting for near that monument at five yesterday?

- a) Кого ви очікували біля того пам'ятника о п'ятій годині вчора?
- b) Ви когось очікували біля того пам'ятника вчора о п'ятій годині?
- c) Кого ви очікували біля цього пам'ятника вчора о п'ятій годині?
- d) На кого ви чекали біля того музею о п'ятій годині вчора?

9. We thought that you were going to visit your friends.

- a) Ми думали, що ви збираєтесь відвідати своїх друзів.
- b) Ми думали, що ви збирались відвідати своїх друзів.
- c) Ми думали, що ви підете відвідати своїх друзів.
- d) Ми думали, що ви йшли відвідати своїх друзів.

10. They are going to have a rest there.

- a) Вони йшли, щоб там відпочити.
- b) Вони збираються там відпочивати.
- c) Вони мали намір там відпочивати.
- d) Вони там відпочиватимуть.

11. Він побував у багатьох країнах і тепер пише книгу про свої подорожі.
- a) He has been to many countries and now he wrote a book about his travels.
  - b) He visited many countries and now he is writing books about his travels.
  - c) He was visiting many countries and now writes a book about his travels.
  - d) He has visited many countries and now he is writing a book about his travels.

12. Коли він зателефонував, ми обідали.
- a) When he telephoned, we were having dinner.
  - b) When he telephoned, we had dinner.
  - c) When he telephoned, we had had dinner.
  - d) When he telephoned, we had to have dinner.

13. Ішов дощ, і їй довелося взяти парасольку.
- a) It rained and she must take an umbrella.
  - b) It was raining and she had to take an umbrella.
  - c) It had rained and she had to take an umbrella.
  - d) It had been raining and she should take an umbrella.

## NOUN

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

### **Level 1**

1.1. The Members of Parliament discussed some ... of Ireland and considered the ways of improving the present situation.

- a) trouble                      b) troubles

1.2. Roger spent all his ... to buy a new large house for his numerous family.

- a) saving                      b) savings

1.3. This lawyer is very clever and always gives useful ... to his clients.

- a) advice                      b) advices

1.4. In England some colleges and schools are only for ... .

- a) boies                      b) boys

1.5. The news from Mary ... very good: she passed her exams with excellent marks.

- a) was                      b) were

1.6. Two years ... a long time to stay abroad.

- a) is                      b) are

1.7. When Sally finds some grey ... on her head she pulls ... out.

- a) hair, it                      b) hairs, them

1.8. Frank's friends came to see him off and wished a very good ... to him.

- a) travel                      b) trip

1.9. Sue is on a diet so at the dinner-party she ate only a small ... .

- a) cake piece                      b) piece of cake

1.10. Flora studies at the Medical University and she is going to become a ... .

- a) doctor      b) doctress

1.11. All ... need some ... of psychology.

- a) parent, knowledges      b) parents, knowledge

1.12. Paul is fond of ski jumping and recently he has bought a new pair of ... .

- a) skies                      b) skis

1.13. It is because of treachery such as yours that we have lost the ... of our victory.

- a) fruit                      b) fruits

1.14. Fresh ... and vegetables were rushed to the kitchen.

- a) fruit                      b) fruits

1.15. Soames skewered the document on to a number of other ... and hung up his hat.

- a) papers                      b) paper

1.16. This first one came before I had been gone a week, a fifty pound banknote, in a sheet of ... directed to me.

- a) paper                      b) papers

1.17. ... take their ... to the laundry to have ... washed.

- a) Peoples, cloths, it                      b) People, clothes, them

1.18. Some people like coffee and ... for breakfast but others prefer something more substantial.

- a) sandwichs                      b) sandwiches

1.19. On August 3rd, 1492, the little ... of three ships sailed north from Spain.

- a) flot                      b) fleet

- 1.20. Are you invited to ... wedding ceremony?  
 a) Bill and Jane's                      b) Bill's and Jane's
- 1.21. Doris needs to buy two ... of carrots.  
 a) kilos                                      b) kiloes
- 1.22. In the supermarket Jane bought two ... of bread and a bottle of milk.  
 a) loafes                                      b) loaves
- 1.23. My friend came from England yesterday and invited me to see his ... .  
 a) photos                                      b) photoes
- 1.24. My father is a doctor and my mother is a ... in a joint-stock company.  
 a) managess                                  b) manageress
- 1.25. Edward is fond of reading and all the ... in his room are full of books.  
 a) book-shelfs                                b) book-shelves
- 1.26. Nick doesn't want to enter the Economic University because his mathematics ... weak.  
 a) is    b) are
- 1.27. Last week Helen bought two new ... - green and white.  
 a) blouse                                        b) blouses
- 1.28. Sandra has a very good memory. She remembers all the ... of her friends' birthdays.  
 a) dates                                        b) datas
- 1.29. We gathered at ... to discuss and resolve all our problems.  
 a) Bill    b) Bill's
- 1.30. Very often people call ... the «sea killers».  
 a) shark                                        b) sharks
- 1.31. A spoonful of honey catches more ... than a gallon of vinegar.  
 a) flies                                         b) flyes
- 1.32. Don't make so ... - I'm working.  
 a) much noise                                b) many noises
- 1.33. San Francisco is a wonderful city to explore on ... .  
 a) foot    b) feet
- 1.34. Many people think ... is a very interesting game.  
 a) billiard                                      b) billiards
- 1.35. I want to buy a cat because my wife is afraid of ... that live in our summer-cottage.  
 a) mouse                                        b) mice
- 1.36. There are two ... and three apples on the table.  
 a) tomatos                                      b) tomatoes
- 1.37. Through the window I see two ... crossing the street.  
 a) mans                                         b) men
- 1.38. My ... are very dirty, I have to clean them.  
 a) boots                                         b) bootes
- 1.39. Dentists recommend to clean ... every time after eating.  
 a) teeth                                         b) tooths
- 1.40. The song «Two merry ...» is known to almost every little child.  
 a) gooses                                        b) geese

## **Level 2**

2.1. In the article «Clothes and fashion of ...» the author gives the statement that nowadays girls don't trouble to dress up.

- a) the youth            b) the youths            c) a youth

2.2. The sportsman boasted to his friends that he had shot a lot of ... .

- a) duck                    b) ducks                    c) два варіанти

2.3. In Brittany, France, people say that if you find ... on a black cat's tail and pull it without getting scratched, you'll have good luck.

- a) a white hair            b) white hairs            c) white haire

2.4. Our director bought two ... to keep money and secret documents.

- a) safes                    b) saves                    c) два варіанти

2.5. Changing ... became a habit with King of England Henry VIII.

- a) wives                    b) wives                    c) два варіанти

2.6. Airplane is the fastest and the most comfortable ... of transport.

- a) mean                    b) means                    c) meanes

2.7. Twenty thousand pounds ... stolen in the robbery from the Midwest Bank last night.

- a) was                      b) were                      c) два варіанти

2.8. Fanny's favourite sea products are ... and lobsters, but in her country they are very expensive.

- a) crab                      b) crabs                      c) crabes

2.9. Nowadays it's very difficult for an unexperienced person to find a good and well-paid ... .

- a) work                    b) job                      c) два варіанти

2.10. Basically tea is a drink made of the dried ... of a plant that only grows in hot countries.

- a) leafs                    b) leafes                    c) leaves

2.11. ... is the name everyone gives to his mistakes.

- a) Experience            b) An experience            c) Experiences

2.12. Burning ... can also be used to produce energy.

- a) a rubbish            b) rubbish                    c) rubbishes

2.13. The ..., which one can see in Arizona's deserts, are very tall and some of them weigh up to 10 tons!

- a) cactuses            b) cacti                      c) два варіанти

2.14. The White ... of Dover are the first sight many people have of England.

- a) Cliffs                    b) Cleaves                    c) два варіанти

2.15. Most foreigners visiting Spain want to taste such entirely Spanish ... as paella and gazpacho.

- a) dish                      b) dishes                      c) dishes

2.16. During her journey to America Margaret had some exciting ... .

- a) experience            b) experiences            c) два варіанти

2.17. During her business trip Laura sent three ... to her director.

- a) memoranda            b) memorandums            c) два варіанта

2.18. The ... of the hotel was a very polite and hospitable woman.

- a) host                      b) hostess                    c) hostress

2.19. Our national orchestra have toured to many countries and have always been ... .



- a) a success            b) success                    c) successes
- 2.20. William Burns was a hard-working small farmer with high ideals about human ... and conduct.
- a) worth                    b) worths                    c) worthes
- 2.21. A number of industrial products are manufactured in Brazil, including cars, chemicals, ships, machines and military ... .
- a) weapon                b) weapons                c) weapones
- 2.22. These two groups have different ... of interest so they have nothing to talk about while meeting together.
- a) foci                      b) focuses                    c) два варіанти
- 2.23. The use of the jet engine for ... was pioneered by a team led by Sir Frank Whittle.
- a) an aircraft              b) aircraft                    c) aircrafts
- 2.24. In the pub Harry asked for ... and began looking for a free table near the window.
- a) a beer                    b) beer                        c) beers
- 2.25. Barbara's family lives in a large house which is situated in Brighton's ... .
- a) outskirt                b) outskirts                c) outskirtes
- 2.26. Maggie's occupation is very interesting: she works as a tourist ... and shows London's sights to tourists.
- a) guide                    b) guidess                    c) guideress
- 2.27. There are a lot of galleries, museums, theatres and ... halls in London.
- a) concert                b) concerts                c) concert's
- 2.28. The herdsman was very upset because he found his two cows killed by ... .
- a) wolfs                    b) wolves                    c) два варіанти
- 2.29. Roger's pocket is empty: or he has lost all his money or ... stolen.
- a) it was                b) they were                c) два варіанти
- 2.30. ... house is very large and has 15 rooms.
- a) Mr. Jones's              b) Mr. Jones'              c) два варіанти
- 2.31. The government ... to impose a new tax on gamble business next year.
- a) want                    b) wants                    c) два варіанти
- 2.32. ... is one of the world's best-known department stores. It started life as a small grocery shop set up by C. D. Harrod in 1861.
- a) Harrods                b) Harrods'                c) Harrod's
- 2.33. Leila is a ... but she doesn't like her occupation.
- a) salesperson            b) saleswoman            c) два варіанти
- 2.34. Gilbert often meets with his friends to spend their spare time together, and they like to play ... or chess.
- a) domino                b) dominos                c) dominoes
- 2.35. The jury ... considering ... verdict for two hours and in the end it was decided that Mr. Shelton was guilty.
- a) was, its                b) were, their                c) два варіанти
- 2.36. The Flock of Shepherd's ... is in Devonshire - a very lonely estate by the sea.
- a) headquarter            b) headquarters            c) headquarters
- 2.37. To translate this article we need a person with ... of Spanish language.
- a) a good knowledge      b) good knowledge        c) good knowledges

2.38. There are a lot of clear streams and ... in the Lake District which is called the most beautiful corner of England.

- a) water-falls                      b) waters-falls              c) water-fallses

2.39. It's well-known that ... live only in very clear waters.

- a) trout                              b) trouts                      c) два варіанти

2.40. Last year many rivers and their ... dried up because of the drought.

- a) mouth                              b) mouths                      c) mouthes

### ***Level 3\****

3.1. ..., a familiar sight of London, were introduced in 1960 to control parking.

- a) Traffic wardens                      b) Traffics wardens  
c) Traffic's wardens                      d) Traffics' wardens

3.2. I've no time to analyse these ... now, I will do it a bit later.

- a) data                                  b) datas                          c) datum                          d) datums

3.3. Michael went to Tunisia by plane. It was a ... journey.

- a) four-hour                              b) four-hours  
c) four-hour's                              d) four-hours'

3.4. Benjamin Franklin's literary work «Poor Richard's Almanac» was a combination of a calendar, a miniature ... and a moral counsellor.

- a) encyclopedium    b) encyclopedius    c) encyclopedia    d) encyclopedic

3.5. Everyone who wants to participate in this scientific conference has to write the ... to his report and send them to the comission.

- a) thesis                                  b) theses                                  c) thesises                                  d) theseses

3.6. The sense of ... and of ... create the ... for ideal ... and ... .

- a) injustices, losses, needs, justice, compensation  
b) injustice, loss, need, justices, compensations  
c) injustice, loss, need, justice, compensation  
d) injustice, losses, needs, justices, compensation

3.7. Various origins explain many of the ... to be found between England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

- a) difference                                  b) differences                                  c) differency                                  d) differencies

3.8. Today the ... of Greater London covers some 610 square miles and the suburbs of London continue even beyond this area.

- a) metropoli                                  b) metropolis                                  c) metropoly                                  d) metropolia

3.9. I am not going to leave without my ...: four ... , two union ... , a pair of ... and four ... .

- a) laundries, shirts, suits, pajamas, collars  
b) laundry, shirts, suits, pajamases, collars  
c) laundry, shirt, suit, pajama, collar  
d) laundry, shirts, suits, pajamas, collars

3.10. When I was very near ..., she gave me ... and ... .

- a) despair, courage, hopes  
b) despairs, courages, hopes  
c) despair, courage, hope  
d) despairs, courage, hopes

- 3.11. We had two million ...of British ... two thousand ...of a thousand ... per case.  
a) rounds, ammunication, cases, rounds  
b) rounds, ammunitions, cases, rounds  
c) round, ammunication, case, round  
d) rounds, ammunication, cases, round
- 3.12. The shattered ... gleamed sadly with ... in the evening ... .  
a) trees, hoar-frosts, twilights                      b) trees, hoar-frost, twilight  
c) tree, hoar-frosts, twilight                      d) trees, hoar-frost, twilights
- 3.13. It was a prettily furnished room, with ... and some lovely ... in red and green.  
a) piano, furnitures                      b) piano, furniture  
c) pianos, furnitures                      d) a piano, furniture
- 3.14. They stood lost among the ... . They felt ... and ... .  
a) wreckages, anxiety, lonelinesses  
b) wreckage, anxiety, loneliness  
c) wreckage, anxieties, loneliness  
d) wreckages, anxieties, lonelinesses
- 3.15. According to the ... in 1990 there were 249,6 million inhabitants in the United States of America.  
a) statistica                      b) statistic                      c) statistics                      d) statisticas
- 3.16. An unusual or very surprising fact, thing or event is often called ... .  
a) phenomena                      b) phenomenon                      c) phenomenus                      d) phenomenum
- 3.17. One ... does not inspire another. All ... are leeches, so to speak. They feed from the same source - the blood of life.  
a) genius, genii                      b) genius, geniuses  
c) genii, geniuses                      d) a genius, geniuses
- 3.18. Kiss me, my loves, you are very charming ... after all.  
a) a daughter-in-law                      b) daughter-in-laws  
c) daughters-in-law                      d) daughters-in-laws
- 3.19. These sudden ... seemed to him exceedingly mysterious.  
a) summons                      b) summon                      c) summonses                      d) a summons
- 3.20. We sacrifice ..., ... or ..., whatever the finder can afford.  
a) cocks, sheep, oxes                      b) cocks, sheeps, oxen  
c) cockes, sheep, oxen                      d) cocks, sheep, oxen
- 3.21. In geometry two ... of a circle are called diameter.  
a) radius                      b) radia                      c) radii                      d) radiuses
- 3.22. Iguassu ... bigger than Niagara, this is truly an unforgettable natural wonder.  
a) Fall, is                      b) Fall, are                      c) Falls, is                      d) Falls, are
- 3.23. In the fish restaurant George ordered some ... for himself and ... for his girl-friend.  
a) sardine, salmon                      b) sardine, salmons  
c)sardines, salmon                      d) sardines, salmons
- 3.24. I have got only two ... notes, it's not enough to have dinner in this restaurant.  
a) ten-pound                      b) ten-pounds                      c) ten-pound's                      d)ten-pounds'
- 3.25.All travellers going abroad have to complete a lot of formalities at the... .  
a) custom                      b) customs                      c) custom's                      d) customs'
- 3.26. Our professor places ... on this question because it's a key topic to all the course.

- a) an emphasis      b) emphasis      c) emphases      d) emphaseses
- 3.27. Helen is a ... girl and she's going to enter Oxford University.
- a) 17-year-old      b) 17-years-old      c) 17-year's-old      d) 17-years'-old
- 3.28. When it came to thinking about schools for my own sons there were two basic ... that my wife and I applied.
- a) criteria      b) criterion      c) criterium      d) criterii
- 3.29. You don't understand these bright... of German culture.
- a) specimen      b) speciman      c) specimens      d) specimens
- 3.30. They were ... to her, not human beings.
- a) phenomena      b) phenomenon      c) phenomenons      d) phenomena
- 3.31. We are going to ... .
- a) dressings-station      b) dressing-station  
c) dressings-stations      d) dressing-stations
- 3.32. The cease-fire talks were to begin in the evening; the ... of the opposing armies arrived with their ... .
- a) commanders-in-chief, staves      b) commanders-in-chiefs, staffs  
c) commanders-in-chief, staffs      d) commander-in-chieves, staffs
- 3.33. He needed ... , ... , ... , ... .
- a) rest, tranquilities, reassurance, companionship  
b) rests, tranquilities, reassurances, companionships  
c) rest, tranquility, reassurance, companionship  
d) rest, tranquility, reassurances, companionship
- 3.34. Grace is a very absent-minded girl. She is always loosing her keys, ... and other small things.
- a) handkerchiefs      b) handkerchiefes  
c) handkerchievs      d) handkerchieves
- 3.35. One of the business cycle's characteristics are economic ... which repeat periodically in each 5-12 years.
- a) crisis      b) crises      c) crises      d) criseses
- 3.36. Abraham Lincoln's friends encouraged him to take up ... and he offered himself as a candidate for the State Legislature.
- a) policy      b) policies      c) politic      d) politics
- 3.37. In Britain the ... have very little power and can only reign with the support of Parliament.
- a) monarch      b) monarches      c) monarchs      d) monarchys
- 3.38. The city of Oxford has such a name, because in that place there was a ford where ... could cross the river.
- a) oxen      b) oxes      c) ox      d) oxens
- 3.39. Jane came to the party in her ... dress.
- a) sister's-in-law      b) sister-in-law's      c) sister's-in-law's      d) sisters'-in-law
- 3.40. Radio and television are two important modern ... influencing public opinion.
- a) medium      b) mediums      c) media      d) medias

## ADJECTIVES

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

### **Level 1**

- 1.1. This is ... problem she has ever had.  
a) a great    b) a greater    c) the greatest    d) most great
- 1.2. China has got ... population in the world.  
a) a large    b) a larger    c) the largest    d) the most large
- 1.3. They leave ... way they can.  
a) a quick    b) a quicker    c) the quickest    d) the most quick
- 1.4. These trousers are too small. I need ... size.  
a) a large    b) a larger    c) largest    d) more large
- 1.5. She speaks in ... voice than the last time.  
a) a loud    b) a louder    c) the loudest    d) more louder
- 1.6. Of the three blouses, that one is the ... .  
a) nice    b) nicer    c) nicest    d) more nice
- 1.7. My bag isn't very ... .  
a) heavier    b) the most heavy    c) heavy    d) the heaviest
- 1.8. I'm not so ... as a horse.  
a) strong    b) stronger    c) the strongest    d) more strong
- 1.9. Of the three girls, this one is the ... .  
a) pretty    b) prettier    c) prettiest    d) more pretty
- 1.10. Which is ... : five, fifteen or fifty?  
a) little    b) less    c) the least    d) littlest
- 1.11. A hare is ... than a frog.  
a) quick    b) quicker    c) the quickest    d) most quick
- 1.12. The three musicians play on ... stage.  
a) a new    b) a newer    c) the newest    d) the most new
- 1.13. Is it ... to go there by car or by train?  
a) cheap    b) cheaper    c) the cheapest    d) more cheap
- 1.14. Do you know that the Dnipro is ... river in Ukraine?  
a) long    b) the longest    c) longer    d) most long
- 1.15. The weather is not very ... today.  
a) good    b) better    c) the best    d) the bestest
- 1.16. Tom is ... pupil in the whole class.  
a) intelligent    b) more intelligent  
c) the most intelligent    d) less intelligent
- 1.17. She has ... job of all.  
a) a difficult    b) a more difficult  
c) the most difficult    d) difficult
- 1.18. He is also ... person than Jack.  
a) a polite    b) a more polite    c) the most polite    d) the politest
- 1.19. I think dogs are ... than cats.  
a) intelligent    b) more intelligent  
c) the most intelligent    d) the intelligentest

1.20. Don't talk about them. Let's talk about something ... .

- a) an interesting                      b) more interesting
- c) the most interesting      d) interestinger

1.21. Betty is ... than Jane.

- a) a hard-working                      b) less hard-working
- c) the least hard-working      d) little hard-working

1.22. Money is not the ... thing in life.

- a) important                              b) more important
- c) most important                      d) less important

1.23. This dress is ... of all.

- a) an expensive                      b) a less expensive
- c) the least expensive      d) expensiver

1.24. This room is not so ... as that one on the first floor.

- a) comfortable                      b) more comfortable
- c) the most comfortable      d) the comfortablest

1.25. This painting is ... than the one in your living room.

- a) impressive                              b) less impressive
- c) the least impressive      d) impressiver

## ***Level 2***

2.1. My ... sister got married last year.

- a) older      b) elder      c) the oldest                      d) the eldest

2.2. This stadium is new. It's the ... stadium in Europe.

- a) modern      b) moderner      c) most modern      d) modernest

2.3. You're the ... person I know.

- a) most lucky      b) luckier      c) luckiest                      d) luckiest

2.4. A motor bike isn't as ... as a car.

- a) expensive      b) expensiver      c) more expensive      d) the expensivest

2.5. This 'Beatles' album is ... they ever made.

- a) good      b) better      c) the best      d) well

2.6. This watch is one of ... you can buy.

- a) cheap      b) the cheapest      c) cheaper      d) cheapier

2.7. I'm getting ... .

- a) fatter and fatter                      b) more and more fat
- c) the most fat                              d) the fattest

2.8. The changes in temperature are ... .

- a) insignificant                              b) the insignificant
- c) more insignificant      d) the most insignificant

2.9. That's ... thing I've ever heard.

- a) funny      b) the funny      c) funnier      d) the funniest

2.10. The house is on ... side of the lake.

- a) far      b) the farther      c) farther      d) the farthest

2.11. Try to be ... to the guests than you are.

- a) pleasant                              b) the pleasant
- c) more pleasant      d) the most pleasant

- 2.12. He was sure that he fell in love with ... girl in the world.  
 a) pretty    b) prettier    c) the prettiest    d) most pretty
- 2.13. It is one of ... conferences I've ever attended.  
 a) dull    b) the dull    c) duller    d) the dullest
- 2.14. Today we have a ... day than yesterday.  
 a) beautiful    b) most beautiful    c) more beautiful    d) beautifully
- 2.15. Events have proved that she was ... .  
 a) more wrong    b) wrong    c) most wrong    d) the wrongest
- 2.16. This role is ... in his career among others.  
 a) successful    b) more successful  
 c) the most successful    d) much more successful
- 2.17. North America is ... South America.  
 a) bigger than    b) biggest than    c) bigger as    d) biggest as
- 2.18. The Amazon is ... than the Thames.  
 a) more longer    b) far longer    c) the longest    d) long
- 2.19. The church building is ... in the town.  
 a) the elder    b) the eldest    c) the oldest    d) the older
- 2.20. The music sounded ... to her ears.  
 a) beautiful    b) beautifully    c) most beautiful    d) more beautiful
- 2.21. The flowers are beautiful and smell ... .  
 a) nicely    b) nice    c) nicelier    d) the nicest
- 2.22. Do you feel ... before the examinations?  
 a) nervous    b) nervously    c) more nervously    d) most nervously
- 2.23. His illness was ... than we thought.  
 a) serious    b) seriously    c) more seriously    d) more serious
- 2.24. His head is full of ... ideas.  
 a) highly    b) high    c) highest    d) most high
- 2.25. After I have visited London I understand that its weather is ... in Europe.  
 a) the wettest    b) the most wet    c) more wet    d) far wetter

### **Level 3\***

- 3.1. The government is doing nothing to help ... .  
 a) poor    b) the poor    c) the poors    d) the poor ones
- 3.2. The young man seems very ... .  
 a) sensible    b) sensiblely    c) sensibly    d) sensibler
- 3.3. This detailed map is ... the atlas.  
 a) more useful as    b) more useful than  
 c) usefuller as    d) usefuller than
- 3.4. Although your sister is very popular, she is not ... as mine.  
 a) pretty as    b) so pretty  
 c) prettier than    d) more pretty than
- 3.5. I bought a ... bag this morning.  
 a) nice big pink    b) big nice pink  
 c) pink nice big    d) nice pink big
- 3.6. The house was a ... building.

- a) nice old stone            b) nice stone old  
c) stone old nice            d) old nice stone

3.7. This coffee tastes a little ... to me.

- a) hottly    b) so hot    c) hot            d) too much hot

3.8. I don't understand how Irene could have made ... in her composition.

- a) such bad mistake        b) such a bad mistake  
c) so bad mistake            d) so a bad mistake

3.9. Your word is ... for me.

- a) enough good    b) good as enough  
c) good enough    d) good than enough

3.10. It was ... that we decided to walk though the time pressed.

- a) such nice weather        b) so nice weather  
c) too nice weather        d) such a nice weather

3.11. The day was ... that we skipped our lessons and went to the centre to do window-shopping.

- a) so beautiful        b) so a beautiful  
c) such beautiful    d) such a beautiful



## ARTICLE

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

### **Level 1**

- 1.1. She hopes to hear from you in ... day or two.  
a) a    b) the
- 1.2. Our neighbour, Mr. Smith, works in ... bank.  
a) a    b) the
- 1.3. This is ... amusing film. I like it very much.  
a) a                    b) an
- 1.4. My daughter will start learning to play ... guitar very soon.  
a) the                    b) -
- 1.5. There is ... table in ... middle of my room.  
a) a, the                    b) the, -
- 1.6. My father was ... man of character.  
a) a                    b) the
- 1.7. My mother said that ... dinner was ready.  
a) -                    b) the
- 1.8. Beethoven was ... famous composer.  
a) the                    b) a
- 1.9. Madrid is ... capital of Spain.  
a) the                    b) -
- 1.10. What would you like to have for ... supper?  
a) the                    b) -
- 1.11. He is eating ... apple.  
a) the                    b) an
- 1.12. My mother is ... teacher.  
a) the                    b) a
- 1.13. The cinema is at ... end of Victoria street.  
a) -                    b) the
- 1.14. ... fact is, tomorrow is my girl-friend's birthday!  
a) The                    b) -
- 1.15. My sister studied ... World Geography.  
a) the                    b) -
- 1.16. I am twenty years old, you are ... same age.  
a) the                    b) a
- 1.17. They decided to visit ... Indian restaurant.  
a) an                    b) the
- 1.18. My friends have ... animal at ... home. It's ... dog.  
a) the, the, the                    b) an, - , a
- 1.19. My native town has ... wide and varied theatre life.  
a) a                    b) -
- 1.20. All ... people want to live in peace.  
a) the                    b) -
- 1.21. I'll keep my ... fingers crossed for you.

- a) the                      b) -  
1.22. American agriculture consists of ... family farms.  
a) the                      b) -  
1.23. It's ... third time you ask me ... same question.  
a) the, the                      b) a, -  
1.24. «Sleeping Beauty», one of ... three great ballets by Tchaikovsky, is ... longest in terms of ... music.  
a) the, the, -                      b) - , the, the  
1.25. My niece is ... student. She studies at ... Oxford University.  
a) a, -                      b) -, the  
1.26. I am listening to ... music on ... radio.  
a) the, the                      b) -, -  
1.27. I was born in ... 1988.  
a) -                      b) the  
1.28. ... country life has always attracted me.  
a) The                      b) -  
1.29. Is there ... telephone-box here?  
a) the                      b) a  
1.30. Where is your father? - He is at ... garage.  
a) the                      b) -

## ***Level 2***

- 2.1. She's got ... job at last. - That's really ... good news.  
a) the, the                      b) - , a                      c) a, -  
2.2. Henry goes to ... school twice ... week.  
a) the, a                      b) a, the                      c) - , a  
2.3. They won't be here before ... half past six.  
a) an                      b) -                      c) the  
2.4. What ... ugly house this is!  
a) -                      b) the                      c) an  
2.5. Look, what ... long hair that boy has!  
a) the                      b) a                      c) -  
2.6. What ... sort of car is he driving at the moment?  
a) the                      b) a                      c) -  
2.7. It's such ... pity you couldn't come with us.  
a) -                      b) the                      c) a  
2.8. Let's go to the Beehive for ... change.  
a) a                      b) the                      c) -  
2.9. Shall I send ... invitation to ... Parkers?  
a) an, -                      b) the, the                      c) an, the  
2.10. ... Welsh are considered to be ... nation of ... singers.  
a) The, a, -                      b) - , a, -                      c) The, a, the  
2.11. I went upstairs to take ... shower and change.  
a) a                      b) the                      c) -  
2.12. My neighbour is ... writer. Let's ask him for ... advice about your composition.

- a) the, an                      b) a, -                      c) a, an
- 2.13. Who is on ... night duty, I wonder?  
a) the                      b) a                      c) -
- 2.14. Mr. Jonathan says that Robert and Donna are ... cousins, but he is wrong, because they are ... brother and ... sister.  
a) - , - , -                      b) the, a, a                      c) - , the, the
- 2.15. Such ... thing had never happened during ... years that I have been here.  
a) the, -                      b) a, the                      c) - , the
- 2.16. Alice went out of ... water very quickly as she had got ... mouthful of ... salt water.  
a) - , the, a                      b) the, the, the                      c) the, a, -
- 2.17. I would like to know about ... places to visit in ... town.  
a) the, the                      b) the, a                      c) - , the
- 2.18. Most of ... my friends are ... students.  
a) - , -                      b) the, the                      c) - , the
- 2.19. My uncle Tom is ... sailor; he spends most of his life at ... sea.  
a) - , -                      b) a, -                      c) the, the
- 2.20. Have you written your name at ... top of ... page?  
a) the, the                      b) a, -                      c) a, a
- 2.21. I am only ... student - ... man of dreams!  
a) a, the                      b) the, -                      c) a, a
- 2.22. I had never known him handle ... case in such ... half-hearted fashion.  
a) a, an                      b) a, a                      c) the, -
- 2.23. Who invented ... way that we measure time?  
a) a                      b) the                      c) -
- 2.24. I have only ... little time here, but I would have you to know ... whole truth.  
a) - , the                      b) a, -                      c) a, the
- 2.25. There was ... quick step on ... stairs, ... sharp tap at ... door and ... moment later the new client presented himself.  
a) a, the, a, the, a                      b) a, a, a, a, the                      c) the, - , the, - , a
- 2.26. «My dear young lady, you say that your room is on ... second floor. Is there ... ladder in ... garden?»  
a) a, a, the                      b) the, a, the                      c) - , the, a
- 2.27. ... elephant is ... biggest of all animals.  
a) An, -                      b) The, the                      c) - , the
- 2.28. I had ... very bad night last night because ... people next door were having ... party.  
a) the, - , the                      b) a, the, a                      c) a, - , -
- 2.29. Do you know who invented ... television?  
a) a                      b) -                      c) the
- 2.30. Number ... hundred and ten, ... house next door to us, is for sale.  
a) the, a                      b) a, the                      c) - , a

### **Level 3\***

- 3.1. My father can play ... guitar, ... banjo and ... mandolin.  
- , - , -                      b) a, a, a                      c) the, - , -                      d) the, the, the

- 3.2. ... little red car is parked on ... driveway.  
a) A, the                      b) - , -                      c) The, a                      d) The, the
- 3.3. My home is ... small green peaceful island.  
a) an                      b) a                      c) -                      d) the
- 3.4. Her husband learned ... Portuguese language in ... Brazil.  
a) the, -                      b) - , the                      c) the, the                      d) - , -
- 3.5. ... Captain Black directed ... plane to ... West, over .... Pacific Ocean.  
a) - , a, the, the                      b) The, the, - , the                      c) - , the, - , the                      d) - , a, the, -
- 3.6. ... Easter is ... Christian holiday.  
a) - , a                      b) The, a                      c) -,-                      d) - , the
- 3.7. Did ... King Arthur live during ... Middle Ages?  
a) - , -                      b) - , the                      c) the, the                      d) the,-
- 3.8. Her friend Reggie is ... Buddhist from ... Thailand.  
a) the, -                      b) a, -                      c) - , -                      d) a, the
- 3.9. ... exploration of ... West was tied to the search for... gold in ... California.  
a) The, the, - -                      b) - , the, - , -                      c) - , the, a, -                      d) - , - , - , the
- 3.10. ... tiger in ... Far East almost became extinct.  
a) - ,-                      b) A, the                      c) The, the                      d) The, -
- 3.11. ... family went to ... church together last Sunday.  
a) The, the                      b) A, -                      c) - , -                      d) The, -
- 3.12. «Welcome to ... White House,» said ... President Bush.  
a) the, -                      b) - , the                      c) - , -                      d) - , a
- 3.13. ... Titanic sank in ... Atlantic in 1912.  
a) - ,-                      b) The, the                      c) - , the                      d) The, -
- 3.14. Andrew played ... volleyball at ... beach; his little daughter built ... sand castle.  
a) - , a, the                      b) - , a, a                      c) the, the, the                      d) - , the, a
- 3.15. My grandfather fought in ... Crimea during ... World War II.  
a) - , -                      b) the, the                      c) the, -                      d) - , the
- 3.16. During ... Renaissance ... artists were often supported by ... wealthy merchants.  
a) the, the, the                      b) the, - , -                      c) the, - , the                      d) - , the, the
- 3.17. ... Queen Marie Antoinette was executed in ... French Revolution.  
a) The, -                      b) - , the                      c) - , a                      d) The, the
- 3.18. ... students of our group are going to study ... German ... next term.  
a) The, -, -                      b) - , - , -                      c) The, - , the                      d) - , the, the
- 3.19. ... Queen Mary is docked in ... Long Beach, ... California.  
a) The, - , -                      b) - , - , -                      c) The, the, -                      d) - , the, -
- 3.20. ... friend of mine is ... French/English translator at ... United Nations.  
a) The, a, the                      b) A, the, the                      c) A, a, the                      d) A, a, -
- 3.21. George is ... student, Betty is ... secretary, Mike is ... psychiatrist in ... London hospital.  
a) a, a, a, the                      b) a, a, a, a                      c) the, the, the, the                      d) a, a, a, -
- 3.22. ... Bible tells of ... Israelites' escape from ... Egypt.  
a) The, the, -                      b) - , - , -                      c) The, - , -                      d) - , the, the
- 3.23. Are ... Rocky Mountains higher than ... Andes Mountains?  
a) - , -                      b) the, -                      c) the, the                      d) - , the

3.24. ... Lake Geneva borders ... France and ... Switzerland.

a) -, -, -                      b) The, -, -                      c) The, the, the                      d) The, -, the

3.25. ... farms in ... East are not like ... farms in ... Midwest.

a) -, -, the, -                      b) -, the, -, the                      c) -, the, the, the                      d) The, the, the, the

3.26. Michael Gorbachev, ... last President of ... Soviet Union, was awarded ... Nobel Peace Prize.

a) a, the, the                      b) -, the, -                      c) the, the, the                      d) -, -, the

3.27. ... Neptune and ... Pluto are ... farthest planets from us.

a) The, the, the                      b) The, -, the                      c) -, -, the                      d) -, -, -

3.28. We are having ... chicken and ... Spanish rice for ... dinner.

a) -, -, -                      b) the, -, the                      c) the, -, a                      d) -, -, a

3.29. «Come to my place after ... school,» said Linda. «We can prepare for ... English test together.»

a) the, the                      b) a, the                      c) -, the                      d) -, -

3.30. ... children who live ... next door attend ... Roman Catholic school.

a) -, the, -                      b) -, -, -                      c) The, the, the                      d) The, -, a

## TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB

### Perfect Tenses

*Виберіть правильну відповідь*

#### **Level 1**

- 1.1. I am busy at the moment. I ... on the computer.  
a) work      b) worked  
c) am working      d) have been working
- 1.2. Here is my report. I ... it at last.  
a) finish      b) finished      c) am finished      d) have finished
- 1.3. I already ... my things and I am ready to go.  
a) packed      b) have packed      c) pack      d) was packing
- 1.4. I ... my parents since last Christmas.  
a) haven't seen      b) didn't see      c) hadn't seen      d) don't see
- 1.5. How many pages ... a day?  
a) are you reading      b) do you read  
c) you read      d) had you read
- 1.6. Look! The boy ... the window!  
a) break      b) has broken      c) broke      d) was breaking
- 1.7. My hair is tidy now. I ... it.  
a) have brushed      b) brushed      c) am brushing      d) was brushing
- 1.8. I ... my key. Can you help me to look for it?  
a) lose      b) am losing      c) had lost      d) have lost
- 1.9. He hasn't come yet, ...?  
a) doesn't he      b) does he      c) has he      d) hasn't he
- 1.10. There has been a car crash, ... ?  
a) hasn't there      b) didn't it  
c) hasn't been there      d) wasn't there
- 1.11. I ... any of Shakespeare's plays yet.  
a) hadn't read      b) didn't read      c) haven't read      d) was reading
- 1.12. I ... for three years.  
a) haven't skated      b) didn't skate      c) don't skate      d) wasn't skating
- 1.13. I ... anyone play so well in my whole life.  
a) did never see      b) have never seen  
c) had never seen      d) will never have seen
- 1.14. I ... to the library a lot recently.  
a) have gone      b) have been going  
c) had been going      d) will have been going
- 1.15. My brother is an actor. He ... in several films.  
a) has appeared      b) has been appeared  
c) has been appearing      d) had appeared
- 1.16. I ... Tom for three days.  
a) didn't see      b) haven't seen      c) hadn't seen      d) don't see
- 1.17. Look! Somebody ... milk on the carpet.  
a) had spilt      b) was spilling      c) has spilt      d) spilled

- 1.18. He ... a lot of books when he was at school.  
 a) read      b) have read      c) am reading      d) had read
- 1.19. You know that Peter... to the States several times.  
 a) was      b) has been      c) had been      d) is
- 1.20. It has been said that the weather is going to be nice today, but it ... .  
 a) doesn't      b) hasn't      c) didn't      d) isn't

### **Level 2**

- 2.1. I think I'll buy these shoes. They ... me really well.  
 a) fit      b) have fit      c) fitted      d) were fitting
- 2.2. She asked when the secretary usually ... .  
 a) is coming      b) came      c) come      d) will come
- 2.3. I'll tell Anna all the news when I ... her.  
 a) shall see      b) saw      c) see      d) will be seeing
- 2.4. He asked me when I ... the day before.  
 a) came      b) had come      c) shall come      d) come
- 2.5. What ... about a moment ago?  
 a) were you thinking      b) have you been thinking  
 c) will you think      d) are you thinking
- 2.6. I didn't know if he ... a photograph of me the day before.  
 a) took      b) had taken      c) takes      d) was taking
- 2.7. When Martin ... his car, he took it out for a drive.  
 a) has repaired      b) had repaired  
 c) had been repaired      d) was repairing
- 2.8. The President ...out of the building and is going to make a speech.  
 a) come      b) has come      c) have come      d) was coming
- 2.9. This isn't my first visit to London. I ... here before.  
 a) have been      b) haven't been      c) was      d) had been
- 2.10. Christopher ... his hand, but it is OK now.  
 a) have hurt      b) hurt      c) hurts      d) had hurt
- 2.11. Something very strange ... to me on my way home from work yesterday afternoon.  
 a) happened      b) was happening      c) happens      d) has happened
- 2.12. I remember when I ... on holiday abroad for the first time.  
 a) went      b) has gone      c) go      d) had gone
- 2.13. There was no money left because we ... it all.  
 a) spent      b) had spent      c) had been spending      d) spend
- 2.14. He went to bed after the film ... .  
 a) has ended      b) ends      c) had ended      d) would end
- 2.15. When the students ... the experiment, they wrote the report on it.  
 a) were making      b) made  
 c) had been making      d) had made
- 2.16. I was tired because I ... on my project the night before.  
 a) am working      b) worked      c) had worked      d) was worked

- 2.17. By the time the guests ... the children will have decorated the fir-tree.  
 a) arrived                    b) arrive  
 c) will arrive                d) would have arrived
- 2.18. Yesterday we discussed the film which we ... some days before.  
 a) saw            b) have seen            c) had seen                d) were seeing
- 2.19. There was no juice left because Jack ... it all.  
 a) drank            b) was drinking                c) had drunk                d) has drunk
- 2.20. The house was dirty. We ... it for weeks.  
 a) didn't clean                    b) hadn't cleaned  
 c) weren't cleaning                d) don't clean
- 2.21. I couldn't get into the house because I ... my key.  
 a) lost b) have lost            c) had lost            d) was losing
- 2.22. I couldn't run in the race because I ... my leg the day before.  
 a) have hurt            b) had hurt            c) hurt            d) had been hurt
- 2.23. Since I saw her last she ... many new articles.  
 a) has written            b) had written            c) writes                                d) was writing
- 2.24. I ... the letter by three o'clock.  
 a) posted            b) have posted            c) had posted            d) post
- 2.25. Mother ... supper by the time they came home.  
 a) cooked            b) had cooked            c) was cooking            d) has cooked
- 2.26. He said that he ... his grammar by the end of the year.  
 a) improved                    b) had improved  
 c) has been improving                                d) improves
- 2.27. When the teacher came to his desk he understood that somebody ... through examination papers.  
 a) looked            b) had looked  
 c) had been looked d) will look
- 2.28. She ... the news when I saw her.  
 a) doesn't hear            b) hasn't heard            c) don't hear            d) hadn't heard
- 2.29. I ... him since he graduated from the University.  
 a) hadn't met            b) didn't meet            c) don't meet            d) haven't met
- 2.30. Robert ... ill for three weeks. He is still in hospital.  
 a) had been            b) has been                c) is                                d) was
- 2.31. He ... here since early morning.  
 a) is            b) was                                c) has been                                d) is being
- 2.32. I'm hungry. I ... anything since breakfast.  
 a) didn't eat            b) haven't eaten            c) don't eat                                d) eat
- 2.33. He grew a beard, but now he ... it off.  
 a) shaved            b) has shaved            c) had shaved                                d) was shaving
- 2.34. I ... anything more exciting before I visited the festival in Kyiv.  
 a) never saw                                b) have never seen  
 c) was never seeing                                d) had never seen
- 2.35. I read your novel not long ago. I ... anything more awful before.  
 a) have never read                                b) never read  
 c) has never read                                d) had never read



**Level 3\***

- 3.1. By the time you receive this letter I ... my final exams.  
a) shall finish                      b) will have finished  
c) finish                              d) have finished
- 3.2. We'll be there at about 11. It ... raining already.  
a) will have stopped                b) stops  
c) stopped                            d) is stopping
- 3.3. How long is it since you ... here?  
a) had moved                        b) move  
c) moved                              d) was moving
- 3.4. She ... by the end of July.  
a) will come back                    b) comes back  
c) will have come back              d) will be coming back
- 3.5. She ... her work by 8 o'clock.  
a) will have finished                b) finishes  
c) will finish                        d) will not finish
- 3.6. Hardly he ... the pillow when he fell asleep.  
a) touched                      b) had touched      c) have touched                    d) touches
- 3.7. He'll change his mind after he ... the document.  
a) saw                      b) has seen            c) had seen                      d) will see
- 3.8. He ... the poem by the time you come tomorrow.  
a) will be learning      b) will learn      c) will have learnt      d) learns
- 3.9. By the time we get back he ... a bath and we shall find him asleep in his bed.  
a) will have taken                    b) shall have taken  
c) is taking                            d) shall take
- 3.10. She said they ... the letter by 5 o'clock.  
a) will write                          b) wrote  
c) would have written                d) would write
- 3.11. She ... her report before her mother comes back.  
a) will write                          b) shall write  
c) wrote                                d) will have written
- 3.12. This is the first time he ... a car.  
a) had driven                      b) has driven  
c) drove                                d) had been driving
- 3.13. "Do you often go on holiday?" No, it's five years since I ... on holiday.  
a) have gone                      b) went                      c) had gone                      d) go
- 3.14. You ... your homework by the time the movie starts.  
a) will finish                          b) will have finished  
c) shall finish                        d) finished
- 3.15. He left his job because he ... dissatisfied for months.  
a) has felt      b) felt      c) had felt      d) feels

*Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.*

1. I was glad to find my lost book under the table.

- a) Я зрадів, коли я знайшов свою улюблену книжку під столом.

- b) Я був щасливий від того, що знайшов мою дуже потрібну книжку на столі.
- c) Я зрадив, коли знайшов свою загублену книжку під столом.
- d) Мені радісно знайти свою книжку під столом.

2. He knew why she had been to Lviv several times.

- a) Він знав, чому вона кілька разів була у Львові.
- b) Він знає, чому вона кілька разів була у Львові.
- c) Він знав, що вона була кілька разів у Львові.
- d) Він знав, чому вона побуває кілька разів у Львові.

3. My friend showed me which exercises he had done.

- a) Мій друг показав мені, які вправи він зробив.
- b) Мій друг показав би мені вправи, які він зробив,
- c) Мій друг показав мені, що вправи він зробив.
- d) Мій друг показав мені, як він зробив вправи.

4. We didn't know he had written a new book.

- a) Ми не знали, що він написав нову книжку.
- b) Ми не знали, що він писав нову книжку.
- c) Ми не знали, чи він писав нову книжку.
- d) Ми не знали, що нова книжка написана ним.

5. He knew that everything had been done to save the girl.

- a) Він знав, що він усе зробив, щоб урятувати дівчину.
- b) Він знав, що все буде зроблено, щоб урятувати дівчину.
- c) Він знав, що все зроблено для того, щоб урятувати дівчину.
- d) Він знав, що все робиться для того, щоб урятувати дівчину.

6. I asked if my friends had been busy.

- a) Я запитав, чи мої друзі були зайняті.
- b) Я запитав, чи мої друзі зараз зайняті.
- c) Я запитав би, якби мої друзі були зайняті.
- d) Я запитав би, чи мої друзі були зайняті.

7. I've read an article about our school in today's newspaper.

- a) Я прочитаю статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.
- b) Я прочитала статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.
- c) Я читатиму статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.
- d) Я хотіла б прочитати статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.

8. Nick has already washed his hands.

- a) Нік уже помив руки.
- b) Нік мав уже помити руки.
- c) Нік хотів уже помити руки.
- d) Нік помив свої руки.

9. We haven't received any letters from her lately.

- a) Ми не одержали останнім часом жодних листів від неї.
- b) Ми не одержали листів від неї останнім часом.
- c) Ми не одержували жодних листів від неї.
- d) Ми не одержали жодних листів від неї.

10. I have known this engineer since I began to work at the plant.

- a) Я знав цього інженера відтоді, як почав працювати на заводі.
- b) Я знаю цього інженера відтоді, як почав працювати на заводі.
- c) Я знав цього інженера, як починав працювати на заводі.
- d) Я знав цього інженера упродовж роботи на заводі.

11. How many new words have you learnt this month already?

- a) Скільки нових слів ви вивчите в цьому місяці?
- b) Скільки нових слів ви вже вивчили в цьому місяці?
- c) Скільки слів ви вже вивчили в цьому місяці?
- d) Скільки нових слів ви вивчите цього місяця?

12. I have received only two letters from him since I graduated from the Institute.

- a) Я отримав від нього лише два листа відтоді, як я закінчив інститут.
- b) Я отримаю від нього тільки два листи після закінчення інституту.
- c) Я отримую від нього листи і закінчую інститут.
- d) Якщо я отримаю від нього два листи, я закінчу інститут.

13. Yesterday we discussed the film which we had seen some days before.

- a) Вчора ми обговорювали фільм, який переглянули кілька днів перед тим.
- b) Вчора всі обговорювали фільм, який переглядали кілька днів тому.
- c) Вчора ми збиралися обговорити фільм, який переглядали перед тим.
- d) Вчора ми обговорювали фільм, який ми переглянули перед тим.

14. The pupils had translated the text before the bell rang.

- a) Учні переклали текст перед тим, як прозвенів дзвоник.
- b) Учні перекладали текст перед дзвінком.
- c) Учні перекладатимуть текст перед тим, як прозвенить дзвоник.
- d) Учні переклали б текст перед тим, як прозвенить дзвоник.

15. The girls had cleaned the room by the time their mother came back home.

- a) Дівчатка прибирали в кімнаті перед маминим поверненням додому.
- b) Дівчатка прибирають в кімнаті до того часу, як мама додому.
- c) Дівчатка прибрали в кімнаті до того часу, як мама повернулась додому.
- d) Дівчатка прибирали в кімнаті до того часу, як мама повернулась додому.

16. They had built the new school by the first of September.

- a) Вони побудували нову школу до першого вересня.
- b) Вони побудують нову школу до першого вересня.

- c) Нова школа побудована до першого вересня.
- d) Вони повинні побудувати нову школу до першого вересня.

17. Lina said that she had met him in the cinema.

- a) Ліна сказала, що зустріла його в кінотеатрі.
- b) Ліна сказала, що зустрічала його в кінотеатрі.
- c) Ліна сказала, що хотіла б зустріти його в кінотеатрі.
- d) Ліна розповіла про зустріч із ним у кінотеатрі.

18. I shall have finished my work by the time you come.

- a) Я закінчу роботу до того, як ви прийдете.
- b) Я мала закінчити роботу до того, як ви прийдете.
- c) Ви прийдете до того, як я закінчу роботу.
- d) Прийдіть до того, як я закінчу роботу.

19. She will have watered the flowers by the time he cleans his room.

- a) Вона полле квіти до того, як він прибере в кімнаті.
- b) Вона хоче полити квіти до того, як він прибере в кімнаті.
- c) Вона поливає квіти до того, як він прибирає в кімнаті.
- d) Вона поливатиме квіти тоді, як він прибиратиме в кімнаті.

20. We shall have discussed the report by four o'clock.

- a) Ми обговорюватимемо доповідь о четвертій годині.
- b) Ми обговоримо доповідь до четвертої години.
- c) Ми обговоримо доповідь о четвертій годині.
- d) Ми обговоримо доповідь після четвертої години.

21. The pupils will have read three English books by the end of the year.

- a) Учні прочитають три англійські книги до кінця року.
- b) Учні мають прочитати три англійські книги до кінця року.
- c) Учні прочитають три англійські книги в кінці року.
- d) Учні прочитали три англійські книги до кінця року.

22. He will not have translated the article by the time the teacher comes.

- a) Він перекладе цю статтю до того часу, як прийде вчитель.
- b) Він не перекладе цю статтю до того часу, як прийде вчитель.
- c) Він перекладатиме цю статтю до того часу, як прийде вчитель.
- d) Він не перекладе цю статтю, як прийде вчитель.

23. It has become a tradition to celebrate the Harvest Holiday in our school.

- a) Святкувати День урожаю — традиція нашої школи.
- b) Святкування Дня урожаю — наша шкільна традиція.
- c) У нашій школі вже стало традицією святкувати День урожаю.
- d) Наша школа завжди святкує День урожаю.

24. Mariya said that she had been there with her parents.

- a) Марія сказала, що була тут зі своїми батьками.
- b) Марія сказала, що була там зі своїми батьками,
- c) Марія сказала, що поїде зі своїми батьками.
- d) Марія сказала, що поїхала зі своїми рідними.

25. The pupil explained that he had brought his English textbook to school.

- a) Учень пояснив, що він приніс свій підручник англійської мови у школу.
- b) Учень пояснив, що він приносить підручник англійської мови у школу.
- c) Учень пояснив, що він принесе підручник англійської мови у школу.
- d) Учень пояснив, що він постійно приносить підручник англійської мови у школу.

26. My friend asked me where I had bought this dress.

- a) Моя подруга запитала мене, де я купила цю сукню.
- b) Моя подруга запитала мене, куди я принесла цю сукню.
- c) Моя подруга запитала мене, де я купую такі сукні.
- d) Моя подруга запитала мене, куди я одягну цю сукню.

27. Ми не бачили його відтоді, як він приїздив до Києва минулої зими.

- a) We haven't seen him since he came to Kyiv last winter.
- b) We didn't see him since he came to Kyiv last winter.
- c) We didn't see him since he had come to Kyiv last winter.
- d) We don't see him since he came to Kyiv last winter.

28. Мені сказали, що він уже приїхав.

- a) I said that he has already come.
- b) I was told that he has already come.
- c) I am told that he had already come.
- d) I was told that he had already come.

29. Вона каже, що їй подобається класична музика.

- a) She has said she enjoyed classical music.
- b) She says she is fond of classical music.
- c) She said she enjoyed classical music.
- d) She said she would enjoy classical music.

30. Коли вона була дитиною, вона захоплювалася співами.

- a) She didn't like to sing, when she was a child.
- b) She wasn't fond of singing when she was a child.
- c) She was fond of singing when she was a child.
- d) When she was a little girl she liked to sing.



## **Level 2**

- 2.1. Mike's clothes are dirty because he ... for two hours in the garden.  
a) played                      b) had played              c) has been playing
- 2.2. Sophia got burnt. She ... in the sun.  
a) lay                              b) was lying                      c) had been lying
- 2.3. I ... for half an hour before I found the hotel.  
a) have been walking      b) had been walking      c) was walking
- 2.4. 'How long ... for this company?' 'Five years'.  
a) had you worked      b) were you working      c) have you been working
- 2.5. We ... at the office for fifteen years by the first of June.  
a) shall be working      b) shall have been working      c) would work
- 2.6. This is the first time he ... a car.  
a) had driven              b) has driven                      c) had been driving
- 2.7.. Since I was a child I ... to go to Australia, and I finally went last year.  
a) always wanted              b) had always wanted      c) have always been wanting
- 2.8. Holmes ... over some notes which he ... upon the back of an envelope.  
a) was glancing, had been scribbling              b) glanced, had scribbled  
c) glanced, had been scribbling
- 2.9. The woman ... out, but I ... myself in a doorway.  
a) had come, had hid      b) came, had hid              c) came, had been hiding
- 2.10. When my grandfather, who was also a teacher, ... home from the Civil War, he ... my grandmother and they ... to college together.  
a) came, married, went                      b) had come, married, went  
c) had come, married, had been going
- 2.11. There is a hole in the sky, and we ... it.  
a) have been creating              b) created                              c) have created
- 2.12. Modern science ... to produce fibres by chemical and technical means.  
a) has learned                              b) has been learning              c) had learned
- 2.13. In 1881 the United States Lawn Tennis Association ... the first championship in Newport.  
a) had been sponsoring      b) had sponsored                      c) sponsored
- 2.14. After he ... the horror story by Edgar Allan Poe, Marvin ... a great plan for his revenge.  
a) had been reading, had      b) read, had                              c) was reading, had had
- 2.15. Some of the boys ... from the waiting-room, where they ... themselves by the red stove.  
a) had come, had warmed      b) came, warmed              c) came, had been warming
- 2.16. Once you ... your subject and limited the scope of your description, you ... ready to select the best descriptive details.  
a) have chosen, will be      b) chose, would be      c) have been choosing, will be
- 2.17. It ... the whole day yesterday, that's why we couldn't go to the railway station with Mr. Rogers.  
a) has been snowing                      b) was snowing              c) had been snowing
- 2.18. After he ... out of the window for about five minutes he ... to write something in his note-book.

- a) had been looking, began    b) had looked, had began    c) was looking, began
- 2.19. The boat ... a bridge and the man at the wheel ... the usual warning by shouting, «Look out!»
- a) had been approaching, was giving    c) was approaching, gave
- b) had approached, gave
- 2.20. At 10 o'clock on Sunday I ... my Mum with her flowers, that's why I couldn't visit you.
- a) helped                    b) was helping                    c) had been helping

**Level 3\***

- 3.1. When I ... out of the shower, Dad ... me that I ... a phone call from the coach saying that I made the team.
- a) got, told, had got                    b) had got, was telling, had got
- c) got, told, had been getting                    d) got, told, got
- 3.2. Researchers ... the link between mind and body for the past ten years.
- a) studied                    b) will have been studying
- c) had studied                    d) have been studying
- 3.3. That action alone told her that he ... .
- a) had never truly loved her                    b) never loved her truly
- c) had never been loving her truly                    d) never was loving her truly
- 3.4. The Counsel for the defense then began to cross-examine the witness. He asked her «How long ... the accused?»
- a) do you know                    b) have you known
- c) did you know                    d) have you been knowing
- 3.5. He ... in the chair when a tall woman with beautiful grey hair and silver, finely-wrinkled skin ... in.
- a) sat, came                    b) was sitting, came
- c) was sitting, was coming                    d) had been sitting, came
- 3.6. Susan didn't even know which hotel he ... in Paris.
- a) has been using    b) used                    c) would be using    d) will use
- 3.7. The boy ... bitterly and no one ... to calm him down.
- a) still cried, was trying                    b) was still crying, tried
- c) had been still crying, was trying                    d) was still crying, had tried
- 3.8. I ... at the hotel only two days when I ... notice to leave it.
- a) had been staying, was given                    b) stayed, had been given
- c) was staying, had given                    d) stayed, was given
- 3.9. You understand, Mr. Holder, that I ... you a strong proof of confidence which I have in you, founded upon all that I ... of you.
- a) give, have been hearing                    b) am giving, have heard
- c) am giving, had heard                    d) have been giving, heard
- 3.10. Miss Robinson ... driving lessons and trying to pass her driving test for several years, but she ... every time.
- a) had been taking, failed                    b) had been taking, fails
- c) took, was failing                    d) has taken, was failed
- 3.11. I ... for you for about three hours.



a) was waiting    b) have waited    c) waited    d) have been waiting

3.12. The grey pavement ..., but ... still dangerously slippery, so that there ... fewer passengers than usual.

a) had been cleaned and scraped, was, were

b) was cleaned and scraped, had been, were

c) is cleaned and scraped, is, are

d) had been cleaning and scraping, was, was

3.13. When we ... coffee in the drawing-room that night after dinner, I ... Arthur and Mary my experience.

a) were taking, told

b) had been taking, had told

c) were taking, had told

d) took, told

3.14. Two hansoms ... at the door, and as I ... the passage I ... the sound of voices from above.

a) stood, entered, heard

b) were standing, entered, heard

c) were standing, had entered, had heard

d) had been standing, entered, heard

3.15. He quickly forgot everything he ... at school.

a) learnt    b) had learnt    c) had been learning    d) was learning

3.16. I ... at the hotel for a fortnight when I received your letter.

a) stayed    b) was staying    c) had stayed    d) had been staying

3.17. I ... over the phone for a whole hour when the porter knocked at the door.

a) talked    b) had talked    c) had been talking    d) was talking

3.18. Alice closed the magazine and rose from the sofa on which she ... for more than two hours.

a) lay    b) had been lying    c) was lying    d) had lain

3.19. I hardly ... speaking with the porter when the phone rang again.

a) finished    b) had finished    c) was finishing    d) had been finishing

3.20. We ... along a forest road for two hours when we saw a house.

a) were walking    b) had been walking    c) had walked    d) walked

*Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.*

1. My uncle has been working at this plant for twenty years already.

a) Мій дядько працював на цьому заводі двадцять років.

b) Моя тітка працює на цьому заводі вже двадцять років.

c) Мій дядько працює на цьому заводі вже двадцять років.

d) Мій дядько працював би на цьому заводі двадцять років.

2. We have been learning English for seven years at school.

a) Ми вивчаємо англійську мову в школі сім років.

b) Ми вивчали англійську мову в школі сім років.

c) Ми вивчаємо англійську мову в школі із семи років.

d) Ми вивчаємо англійську мову в школі тільки сім років.

3. I have been waiting for them since five o'clock.

a) Я чекаю на них рівно о п'ятій годині.

b) Я чекала на них із п'ятої години.

- c) Я чекатиму їх із п'ятої години.
- d) Я чекаю на них із п'ятої години.

4. It has been raining since morning.

- a) Дощ іде ще зранку.
- b) Дощ пішов вранці.
- c) Дощ іде вранці.
- d) Дощ має йти зранку.

5. The boy has been looking for a book for a quarter of an hour already.

- a) Хлопчик шукає книжку вже чверть години.
- b) Хлопчик переглядає книжку вже чверть години.
- c) Хлопчик шукав книжку чверть години.
- d) Хлопчик мав переглядати книжку чверть години.

6. I had been sleeping for an hour already when he came.

- a) Я вже годину спала, коли він прийшов.
- b) Я спатиму годину, коли він прийде.
- c) Я спала годину, коли він пішов.
- d) Я спала, коли він прийшов.

7. They had been living in this building for thirty years by that time.

- a) До того часу вони жили в цьому будинку тридцять років.
- b) До цього часу вони живуть в цьому будинку тридцять років.
- c) До того часу вони живуть в цьому будинку тридцять років.
- d) До цього часу вони жили у цьому будинку тридцять років.

8. I had been packing my things for an hour and half already when you rang.

- a) Я пакувала речі вже півтори години, коли ви зателефонували.
- b) Я пакую речі вже півтори години, а ви телефонуєте.
- c) Я пакувала речі вже півгодини, коли ви зателефонували.
- d) Я пакуватиму речі півтори години, коли ви зателефонуєте.

9. The children had been skating for an hour before their mother asked them to come back home.

- a) Діти катаються на ковзанах годину перед тим, як мама просить їх повернутися додому.
- b) Діти каталися на ковзанах перед тим, як мама попросила їх повернутися додому.
- c) Діти каталися на лижах годину перед тим, як мама попросила їх повернутися додому.
- d) Діти каталися на ковзанах годину перед тим, як мама попросила їх повернутися додому.

10. Вона працює на цьому заводі вже п'ять років.

- a) She is working at this plant for five years.
- b) She has been working at this plant for five years.
- c) She works at this plant for five years.
- d) She was working at this plant for five years.

## THE PASSIVE VOICE

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

### **Level 1**

1.1. Pineapples ... in Hawaii.

- a) are growing    b) is grown    c) are grown    d) grew

1.2. The building ... recently and looks impressive.

- a) has been repaired    b) is repaired  
c) was repaired    d) repaired

1.3. She came back to town where she ... .

- a) has born    b) will be born    c) is born    d) was born

1.4. Stamps ... in 1840 in Great Britain.

- a) are introducing    b) were introduced  
c) have been introduced    d) introduced

1.5. They said that the new school ... in that area.

- a) is being built    b) will be built    c) builds    d) would be built

1.6. She ... a box of chocolates for her birthday last week.

- a) was given    b) will be given    c) gave    d) is given

1.7. Usually breakfast here ... at 8 o'clock.

- a) are served    b) is served  
c) has been served    d) serves

1.8. If I ... this job, I'll be very much satisfied.

- a) will be given    b) am given    c) will give    d) am being given

1.9. I can't say anything because my words ... against me.

- a) will use    b) are being used    c) will be used    d) are using

1.10. Many new houses ... in our city now.

- a) were built    b) are built    c) have been built    d) are being built

1.11. This camera ... in Japan.

- a) will be making    b) is made    c) made    d) are made

1.12. His letter ... as soon as the manager finds out the necessary information.

- a) will be answered    b) is answered  
c) has been answered    d) will answer

1.13. Our trip ... because of bad weather last week-end.

- a) had been finished    b) was finished  
c) will be finished    d) is finished

1.14. This portrait ... by a talented painter last year.

- a) is painted    b) was painted  
c) has been painted    d) has painted

1.15. The book ... by students now.

- a) is discussed    b) was discussed  
c) is being discussed    d) has been discussed

1.16. A new dress ... for my sister tomorrow.

- a) will be bought    b) is bought    c) will buy    d) was bought

1.17. The room ... by my brother now.

- a) is cleaned    b) was cleaned

- c) has been cleaned      d) is being cleaned
- 1.18. The bill ... to your room in an hour.  
a) is sent    b) will be sent    c) will send    d) has been sent
- 1.19. The telegram to his office ... now.  
a) is being sent    b) was being sent    c) has been sent    d) is sending
- 1.20. A little present ... to each of the guests yesterday.  
a) has been given    b) gave    c) is being given    d) was given
- 1.21. We shall learn the results of the game when they ... on the radio.  
a) are announced    b) were announced  
c) will be announced    d) will announce
- 1.22. The game ... because of bad weather.  
a) was put off    b) was putting off  
c) was being put off    d) were put off
- 1.23. The book ... now.  
a) was translated    b) will be translated  
c) will translate    d) is being translated
- 1.24. The bridge ... long ago.  
a) will be built    b) was built    c) built    d) was being built
- 1.25. I am sorry but this room ... now.  
a) is being occupied    b) were occupied  
c) will occupy    d) occupy
- 1.26. This department store ... this year, let's go shopping there.  
a) built    b) will be built    c) is built    d) has been built
- 1.27. This book ... in New-York last year.  
a) was published    b) will be published  
c) published    d) will publish
- 1.28. The answer ... to you next week.  
a) was given    b) will be given  
c) will give    d) is being given
- 1.29. The police ... of an accident already. We expect them any minute.  
a) have been informed    b) was informed  
c) will be informed    d) has informed
- 1.30. The book ... from the library a month ago.  
a) will be borrowed    b) would be borrowed  
c) was borrowed    d) borrowed

### ***Level 2***

- 2.1. The mother ... not to worry about her sick boy as he was out of danger.  
a) was told    b) is told    c) told    d) has been told
- 2.2. Peter was late for the party, so when he went into the room all guests ... to each other.  
a) were introduced    b) had been introduced  
c) would be introduced    d) introduced
- 2.3. When I went into the cinema, the film ... .  
a) was being shown    b) was shown

- c) showed    d) will be shown
- 2.4. A new stadium ... opposite our house lately.
- a) will be built    b) is being built    c) has been built                          d) has built
- 2.5. We will send you this report as soon as all the dates ... finally.
- a) have been fixed                                  b) is being fixed
- c) will be fixed    d) is fixed
- 2.6. It's not really our house yet. It ... .
- a) hasn't paid for                                  b) aren't paid for
- c) hasn't been paid for                                  d) hadn't been paid for
- 2.7. As the building was dangerous, it ... at last.
- a) is knocked down                                  b) being knocked down
- c) had been knocked down                                  d) will be knocked down
- 2.8. Fred is not in his room and his bed ... in.
- a) hasn't been slept                                  b) wasn't slept
- c) isn't being slept                                  d) hasn't slept
- 2.9. A lot of stories ... before they went to bed.
- a) had been told    b) were told                          c) will be told                                  d) had told
- 2.10. The house ... for a year before they moved in.
- a) was locked up                                  b) had locked up
- c) had been locked up                                  d) is being locked up
- 2.11. The book ... by August.
- a) will be published                                  b) will have been published
- c) was published                                  d) will have published
- 2.12. At present nothing ... to restore the building.
- a) is being done    b) was doing                          c) has been done    d) will be done
- 2.13. After we ... over the house, all guests had a walk round the garden.
- a) have been shown                                  b) had been shown
- c) had shown    d) were shown
- 2.14. Their engagement just ... by all local newspapers.
- a) is being announced                                  b) was announced
- c) had been announced                                  d) has been announced
- 2.15. I hope that the room ... by the guests' arrival.
- a) will have been prepared                                  b) has been prepared
- c) was being prepared                                  d) will have prepared
- 2.16. The wounded woman ... to hospital before the police arrived.
- a) has been taken                                  b) had been taken
- c) was being taken                                  d) took
- 2.17. If the article ... earlier, it could have been published already.
- a) was being written                                  b) had written
- c) would be written                                  d) had been written
- 2.18. He says by next spring these houses ... in our city.
- a) are being built                                  b) will be built
- c) will have built                                  d) will have been built
- 2.19. After his ten novels ..., he became famous.
- a) had been published                                  b) were published

- c) were being published                      d) had published
- 2.20. She said that the clothes ... already.
- a) has been washed                              b) had been washed
- c) was washed                                      d) had washed
- 2.21. «This suit looks shabby. Sure, it ... for three seasons already.
- a) has been worn    b) had been worn    c) is being worn    d) has worn
- 2.22. Don't worry! Your TV ... by the end of this week.
- a) will be repaired                              b) will repair
- c) will have been repaired                      d) is being repaired
- 2.23. The book ... yet, let's do it now.
- a) hasn't discussed                              b) wasn't discussed
- c) hadn't been discussed                      d) hasn't been discussed
- 2.24. By the time you arrive there, the invitation ... already.
- a) will have been sent                              b) will be sent
- c) will have sent                                      d) would be sent
- 2.25. He knew that this book ... by all his friends.
- a) has been read    b) had read                      c) had been read    d) is being read
- 2.26. We were so glad to find out that 50 our students ... to the international conference.
- a) will be taken                                      b) were being taken
- c) had been taken                                      d) have been taken
- 2.27. The letter ... by the time they asked for it.
- a) had been translated                              b) have translated
- c) was translated                                      d) will be translated
- 2.28. The doctor ... already. We expect him any time.
- a) has been sent for                                      b) was sent for
- c) is being sent for                                      d) has sent for
- 2.29. All his exams ... by the end of the next term.
- a) will be passed                                      b) will have passed
- c) will have been passed                              d) are passed
- 2.30. The fire ... to be burning out of control.
- a) will be reported                                      b) reported
- c) was reported                                      d) had been reported

### ***Level 3\****

- 3.1. I know why all his suggestions ... already.
- a) were turned down                                      b) have been turned down
- c) will be turned down                                      d) have turned down
- 3.2. He answered that one of his article ... at that moment.
- a) was being published                                      b) had been published
- c) published    d) was published
- 3.3. The teacher told the student to look up the rule himself as it ... many times.
- a) will explain    b) was being explained
- c) had been explained                                      d) would be explained
- 3.4. You should be attentive while the text ... .
- a) was read    b) is being read    c) are read                      d) has been read

- 3.5. The workers promised that the production ... by the end of the year.  
 a) will be increased                                b) was increased  
 c) would have been increased                    d) would increase
- 3.6. The secretary is working very badly. He'll have ...  
 a) to be looked after                                b) to look after  
 c) be looking after                                  d) being looked after
- 3.7. Police are looking for a missing boy, he ... anywhere.  
 a) can find    b) can't be found                    c) can't be find            d) can be found
- 3.8. While my car ... , I made a telephone call to my office.  
 a) was being fixed                                  b) had been fixed  
 c) is being fixed                                    d) was fixing
- 3.9. I didn't know whom I ... to at that moment.  
 a) am introduced                                    b) was introduced  
 c) was being introduced                          d) was introducing
- 3.10. She wished to know if all her orders ... already.  
 a) were carried out                                b) had been carried out  
 c) are carried out                                  d) had carried out
- 3.11. At that moment the possibility of new negotiations ... and they asked press to wait.  
 a) had been discussed                              b) has been discussed  
 c) is discussed                                      d) was being discussed
- 3.12. When our ship entered the port, two cargo-ships ... there.  
 a) were unloaded                                  b) had been unloaded  
 c) had unloaded                                    d) were being unloaded
- 3.13. Our car ... , so we'll have to take a bus for now.  
 a) has been repaired                                b) was being repaired  
 c) is being repaired                                d) is repairing
- 3.14. Mr. Warner is telling some funny story. No wonder he ... by the staff and the pupils.  
 a) would be laughed at                              b) is laughing at  
 c) is being laughed at                                d) has laughed at
- 3.15. When the bell rang, the text still ... by the students. They wanted to finish it.  
 a) was being translated                              b) was translating  
 c) will be translated                                d) has been translated
- 3.16. When we reached the bridge, the road still ...  
 a) was being repaired                                b) has been repaired  
 c) had been repaired                                d) was repairing
- 3.17. The living room ... when he entered the house.  
 a) is being repaired                                b) was being repaired  
 c) will be repaired                                d) was repairing
- 3.18. He promises that the translation ... by 5 o'clock tomorrow.  
 a) would be finished                                b) will have been finished  
 c) is finished                                        d) will have finished
- 3.19. The waiter asked if she would have something while salmon ...  
 a) had been cooked                                b) was being cooked



- c) would be cooked                                  d) had cooked
- 3.20. Although nothing has come of any of his other inventions, work still ... on the telephone.
- a) is being carried out                              b) has been carried out  
c) is carrying out                                      d) had been carried out
- 3.21. He whispered pointing at me, and I realized that I ... .
- a) will be talked about                              b) am being talked about  
c) was being talked about                              d) are being talked about
- 3.22. When I went to Leningrad in 1954, the first underground line still ... .
- a) had been built                                      b) was being built  
c) has been built                                      d) was building
- 3.23. She thought that the servant had gone being afraid that he ... .
- a) would be punished                                  b) would punish  
c) will be punished                                      d) was being punished
- 3.24. The man said that he wouldn't answer for the results unless his advice ... carefully.
- a) had been followed                                  b) will be followed  
c) had followed    d) would be followed
- 3.25. He said that they would come to the station later as the train ... by heavy snowfall at the moment.
- a) had been held                                      b) was holding  
c) was being held                                      d) would be held
- 3.26. She said that many new houses ... in that area at the moment.
- a) would be built                                      b) were being built  
c) had been built                                      d) have been built
- 3.27. Although his new friend seemed to tell the truth, Bob had a feeling that he ... at that moment.
- a) had been deceived                                  b) was deceived  
c) would be deceived                                  d) was being deceived
- 3.28. The play ... by some of my friends who were not professional actors.
- a) will be played                                      b) was to be played  
c) was to play    d) were to be played
- 3.29. The matter is urgent, and the necessary arrangements ... immediately.
- a) must make    b) must being made  
c) must be made                                      d) must have been made
- 3.30. If you had worked harder last year, such mistakes ... .
- a) wouldn't have been done                              b) wouldn't be done  
c) will not be done                                      d) wouldn't have done

## SEQUENCE OF TENSES

*Виберіть правильну відповідь*

### **Level 1**

1.1. Mary said, "I'm very tired today, I'll do it tomorrow."

a) Mary said she was very tired that day, she would do it the next day.

b) Mary said she was very tired today, she would do it next day.

1.2. Johnny asked his mother, "May I go for a walk with my friends?"

a) Johnny asked his mother if he may go for a walk with his friends.

b) Johnny asked his mother whether he might go for a walk with his friends.

1.3. "I have bought everything you asked me yesterday," my husband said.

a) My husband said that he had bought everything I had asked him the day before.

b) My husband said that he bought everything I had asked him yesterday.

1.4. "If you want to help me, give that hammer, please," he asked his daughter.

a) He said to his daughter that if she wants to help me, she should give me that hammer.

b) He said to his daughter that if she wanted to help him, she should give him that hammer.

1.5. "Can you lend me some money?" Mr. Longer said.

a) Mr. Longer asked me if I can lend him some money.

b) Mr. Longer asked me if I could lend him some money.

1.6. "If you don't want to have any problems with your examination test, you should work as hard as you can!" our English teacher said to us.

a) Our English teacher said to us that if we didn't want to have any problems with our examination test, we should work as hard as we could.

b) Our English teacher said to us that whether we hadn't wanted to have any problems with our examination test, we should work as hard as we can.

1.7. Bob told me, "I need to talk you."

a) Bob told me that he needed to talk to you.

b) Bob told me that he needed to talk to me.

1.8. My parents asked me, "Are you hungry?"

a) My parents asked me if I was hungry.

b) My parents asked me if was I hungry.

1.9. The policeman asked me, "Where do you live?"

a) The policeman asked me, where did I live.

b) The policeman asked me, where I lived.

1.10. "I have been waiting for you for an hour! Where have you been?" Helen asked me nervously.

- a) Helen asked me nervously where I have been, because she has been waiting for me for an hour.
- b) Helen said to me nervously that she had been waiting for me for an hour, and asked where I had been.

1.11. "Where is my money?" Michael asked his wife.

- a) Michael asked his wife where his money was.
- b) Michael asked his wife where was his money.

1.12. "Did you finish your homework?" my little brother asked me.

- a) My little brother asked me if I finished my homework.
- b) My little brother asked me if I had finished my homework.

1.13. "Don't take my pen, use yours," Nina said to Alec.

- a) Nina told Alec don't take her pen but to use his.
- b) Nina told Alec to use his pen and not to take hers.

1.14. "Are you going to pick up the phone?" Miranda asked him.

- a) Miranda asked him whether he was going to pick up the phone.
- b) Miranda asked him if was he going to pick up the phone.

1.15. "There is no paper in the box," he said.

- a) He said there is no paper in the box.
- b) He said that there wasn't any paper in the box.

1.16. "Put on the jacket!" my mother said when I was going to leave.

- a) When I was going to leave, my mother suggested me to put on the jacket.
- b) When I was going to leave, my mother suggested that I should put on the jacket.

1.17. "Would you like another cup of coffee?" the waiter asked me politely.

- a) The waiter asked me politely would I like another cup of coffee.
- b) The waiter asked me politely whether I'd like another cup of coffee.

1.18. "If anyone calls me," he said "say that I'm out."

- a) He said that if anyone called him, he was out.
- b) He said that if anyone calls him, he is out.

1.19. "Are you busy?" I asked the secretary.

- a) I asked the secretary whether she was busy.
- b) I asked the secretary whether if she is busy.

1.20. "Be ready at five o'clock we must be at the business centre," said Angela.

- a) Angela told me to be ready, because at five o'clock we had to be at the business centre.

b) Angela said me to be ready, and that at five o'clock we must be at the business centre.

### ***Level 2***

2.1. "Where are you going?" the teacher asked Michael.

- a) The teacher asked Michael where he was going.
- b) The teacher asked Michael where was he going.
- c) The teacher asked Michael where he is going.

2.2. A policeman came up to my elder son and asked, "Do you have a driving license?"

- a) A policeman came up to my elder son and asked if he has a driving license.
- b) A policeman came up to my elder son and asked whether had he had a driving license.
- c) A policeman came up to my elder son and asked whether he had a driving license.

2.3. "My girl-friend will be here tomorrow," said Andrew.

- a) Andrew said that his girl-friend would be here tomorrow.
- b) Andrew said that his girl-friend would be there the next day.
- c) Andrew said that his girl-friend will be here the next day.

2.4. "My group mate and I are going to another party tonight," Ann boasted.

- a) Ann boasted that my group mate and she were going to another party tonight.
- b) Ann boasted that her group mate and I were going to another party that night.
- c) Ann boasted that her group mate and she were going to another party that night.

2.5. "I wrote to my pen-friend to New York yesterday," said my nephew.

- a) My nephew said that he had written to his pen-friend to New York the day before.
- b) My nephew said that he had wrote to his pen-friend to New York the day before.
- c) My nephew said that he wrote to his pen-friend to New York yesterday.

2.6. "At two o'clock tomorrow I'll be having a music lesson," my child said.

- a) My child said at two o'clock the following day he'll be having a music lesson.
- b) My child said that at two o'clock the following day he would be having a music lesson.
- c) My child said that at two o'clock tomorrow he would be having a music lesson.

2.7. "How about going for a walk?" I said to them.

- a) I suggested going for a walk.
- b) I suggested them to go for a walk.
- c) I asked them how about going for a walk.

2.8. "Let's eat out this evening," Emma said to her husband.

- a) Emma offered that they eat out that evening.
- b) Emma suggested eating out that evening.
- c) Emma said that they should eat out this evening.

2.9. My younger sister said, "Please help me with this task."

- a) My younger sister asked me to help her with this task.
- b) My younger sister asked if I help her with that task.
- c) My younger sister asked me to help her with that task.

2.10. "Don't forget to phone your parents," my aunt said to me.

- a) My aunt said me to phone my parents.
- b) My aunt told me don't forget to phone my parents.
- c) My aunt reminded me to phone my parents.

2.11. "Stop making such a noise or I'll send you out," the teacher said.

- a) The teacher threatened to send us out if we don't stop making such a noise.
- b) The teacher threatened to send us out if we didn't stop making such a noise.
- c) The teacher said us to stop making such a noise or she would send us out.

2.12. "There is nothing else I can do," she said.

- a) She explained there was nothing else she could do.
- b) She said that there was nothing else she can do.
- c) She said that there is nothing else she can do.

2.13. "What a beautiful dress you are wearing!" my colleague said.

- a) My colleague exclaimed what a beautiful dress I am wearing.
- b) My colleague said that I am wearing a beautiful dress.
- c) My colleague exclaimed that I was wearing a beautiful dress.

2.14. "I'm the best dancer of all of you," Chris said.

- a) Chris boasted that he is the best dancer of all of you.
- b) Chris boasted that he was the best dancer of all of us.
- c) Chris said that he is the best dancer of all of us.

2.15. "Please, please don't tell my mother about my bad mark for the dictation," she begged me.

- a) She begged me don't tell her mother about her bad mark for the dictation.
- b) She begged me not to tell my mother about my bad mark for the dictation.
- c) She begged me not to tell her mother about her bad mark for the dictation.

2.16. "Are you busy?" my chief asked me. "I need to talk to you."

- a) My chief asked me if was I busy because he needed to talk to me.
- b) My chief asked me if I was busy because he needed to talk to me.
- c) My chief asked me if I was busy because he needs to talk to me.

2.17. "You're twenty minutes late," she said to her boy-friend. "I was about to go home."

- a) She said to her boy-friend that he was late and added that she was about to go home.

- b) She told to her boy-friend that he was late and went on to say that she had been about to go home.
- c) She said to her boy-friend he had been late and went on to say she had been about to go home.

2.18. "I'm very tired," Mum said. "I've been working hard the whole week."

- a) Mum said she was very tired and she explained she has worked hard the whole week.
- b) Mum said that she is very tired, explaining that she had been working hard the whole week.
- c) Mum said that she was very tired, explaining that she had been working hard the whole week.

2.19. "Are you leaving now?" Paul said. "I'll give you a lift."

- a) Paul asked if I was leaving now and went on to say that he will give me a lift.
- b) Paul asked if I was leaving then and went on to say that he would give me a lift.
- c) Paul asked if was I leaving then and went on to say that he would give me a lift.

2.20. "I'm sorry I'm late. I lost my way," he said to our guide.

- a) He apologized for being late, explaining that he had lost his way.
- b) He said to our guide that he is sorry he is late, explaining that he lost his way.
- c) He apologized for being late, explaining that he lost his way.

### ***Level 3\****

3.1. And he said to her, "No, but I have been cruel to my mother, and as a punishment this evil has been sent to me. Therefore I must go and wander through the world till I find her, and she gives me forgiveness."

- a) He said to her that he was cruel to his mother, and as a punishment this evil had been sent to him. Therefore he must go and wander through the world till he would find her, and she would give him forgiveness.
- b) He said to her that he had been cruel to his mother, and as a punishment that evil had been sent to him. Therefore he had to go and wander through the world till he found her, and she gave him forgiveness.
- c) He said to her that he had been cruel to his mother, and as a punishment that evil was sent to him. Therefore he was to go and wander through the world till he finds her, and she gives him forgiveness.
- d) He said to her that he was cruel to his mother, and as a punishment that evil had been sent to him. Therefore he had to go and wander through the world till he found her, and she gave him forgiveness.

3.2. "How many raises have you handed out in your life?" asked Rosy.

- a) Rosy asked how many raises have you handed out in your life.
- b) Rosy asked how many raises had you handed out in your life.
- c) Rosy asked how many raises I handed out in my life.
- d) Rosy asked how many raises I had handed out in my life.

3.3. "How do people get such beautiful lawns?" Mr. Anderson asked. "Ours are never as good as these."

- a) Mr. Anderson wondered how people got such beautiful lawns, because theirs were never as good as those.
- b) Mr. Anderson asked how people got such beautiful lawns, his were never as good as this.
- c) Mr. Anderson asked how had people got such beautiful lawns, because ours had never been as good as those.
- d) Mr. Anderson asked how do people get such beautiful lawns, because theirs are never as good as this.

3.4. Jane asked me, "Can you tell me what the writing on that stone over the door means?"

- a) Jane asked me whether could I tell her what the writing on that stone over the door was meaning.
- b) Jane asked me if I can tell she what the writing on that stone over the door means.
- c) Jane asked me if I could tell her what the writing on that stone over the door meant.
- d) Jane asked me whether I was able to tell her what the writing on that stone over the door had meant.

3.5. "Have you had hair cut?" my cousin asked me. "It looks great."

- a) My cousin asked me if I had been cutting my hair and added that it was looking great.
- b) My cousin asked me whether I had my hair cut and added it looked great.
- c) My cousin asked me if I had had my hair cut and went on saying that it looked great.
- d) My cousin asked me had I had my hair cut and went on to say it looked great.

3.6. "I'll punish you if you come late again," Dad said.

- a) Dad said to me he'll punish me if I come late again.
- b) Dad threatened that he would punish me if I would come late again.
- c) Dad threatened to punish me if I came late again.
- d) Dad said that he would punish me if I was coming late again.

3.7. "We could for a picnic tomorrow if you like," said David.

- a) David suggested going for a picnic the following day.
- b) David said that we could go for a picnic tomorrow if we like.
- c) David said that they could go for a picnic the following day if they like.
- d) David said that they could go for a picnic the next day if they were liking.

3.8. "I'll phone your parents if you don't do as I say," the teacher said to the pupil.

- a) The teacher said to the pupil to phone to his parents if he didn't do as she said.
- b) The teacher threatened to phone the pupil's parents if he didn't do as she said.
- c) The teacher threatened to phone the pupil's parents if he wouldn't do as she said.
- d) The teacher said to the pupil that he would phone to his parents if he didn't do as the teacher had said.

3.9. My friend said, "I'm nervous because I've never been on a plane before."

- a) My friend said she was nervous because she has never been on a plane before.
- b) My friend said she was nervous because she had never been on a plane before.
- c) My friend said she was nervous because she never was on a plane before.
- d) My friend said she is nervous because she never was on a plane before.

3.10. "I didn't telephone you, because it was late, and I didn't want to trouble you," she answered.

- a) She answered that she didn't telephone you, because it was late and she didn't want to trouble you.
- b) She answered that she hadn't telephoned me because it had been late, and she hadn't want to trouble me.
- c) She answered that she hadn't telephoned me because it was late, and she didn't want to trouble me.
- d) She answered that she didn't telephone me, because it was late and she didn't want to trouble me.

3.11. "I'll will start late tonight and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo," she said.

- a) She said that she will start late tonight and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.
- b) She said I would start late that night and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.
- c) She said she would start late that night and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.
- d) She said that she would start late tonight and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.

3.12. "Do you imagine that I have no respect for your medical talents?" he asked.

- a) He asked me if I imagined that he had no respect for my medical talents.
- b) He asked me if I had imagined that he had no respect for my medical talents.
- c) He asked me whether I didn't imagine that he had no respect for my medical talents.
- d) He asked me did I imagine that he had no respect for my medical talents.

3.13. "If I am to have a doctor whether I will or not, let me at least have someone in whom I have confidence," said he.

- a) He said that if he was to have a doctor whether he would or not, he would like at least have someone in whom he had confidence.
- b) He suggested having someone in whom he had confidence, if he was to have a doctor.
- c) He suggested having someone in whom he had confidence, if he was to have a doctor, whether he would or not.
- d) He explained it to me that if he was to have a doctor whether he would or not, he would like at least have someone in whom he had confidence.

3.14. "I'll work in a bank," he said to himself, "because my uncle has always worked in one."

He said to himself that he would work in a bank because his uncle had always worked in one.



He said to himself that I would work in a bank because my uncle had always worked in one.

He said to himself that he will work in a bank because his uncle has always worked in one.

He said to himself that he would work in a bank because his uncle always worked in one.

3.15. “Do you really think that you can outsmart me?” Angela asked.

- a) Angela asked if did I really think that I can outsmart her.
- b) Angela asked me if did I really think that I could outsmart her.
- c) Angela asked me if I really thought that I could outsmart her.
- d) Angela asked me if I really had thought that you could outsmart me.

3.16. “Well,” she said, “aren’t you going to come in and talk to us? We want to hear what you’ve decided.”

- a) She suggested me to come in and talk to them, because they wanted to hear what I had decided.
- b) She said to me to come in and talk to them, because they wanted to hear what I decided.
- c) She wondered if I was going to come in and talk to them, explaining that they wanted to hear what I had decided.
- d) She asked me whether I was going to come in and talk to them, because they wanted to hear what I have decided.

3.17. One of the soldiers said, “By the time we reach the hill the enemy will have cut us off from the rest of our men.”

- a) One of the soldiers said that by the time they reached the hill the enemy would have cut them off from the rest of their men.
- b) One of the soldiers said that by the time they would reach the hill the enemy would have cut them off from the rest of their men.
- c) One of the soldiers said that by the time they reached the hill the enemy would had cut them off from the rest of their men.
- d) One of the soldiers said that by the time they reached to the hill the enemy will have cut us off from the rest of our men.

3.18. “Well,” his friend said, “stop going to your office by car, and get a bicycle.”

- a) His friend said him stop going to his office by car, and get a bicycle.
- b) His friend suggested that he should get a bicycle instead of going to the office by car.
- c) His friend suggested him stopping going to your office by car, and get a bicycle.
- d) His friend said him to stop going to his office by car, and get a bicycle.

3.19. “Last night I dreamed I went to Manderley again,” Rebecca said.

- a) Rebecca said that last night she had dreamed she went to Manderley again.
- b) Rebecca said that the night before she had dreamed she had gone to Manderley again.
- c) Rebecca said that the last night she dreamed she had gone to Manderley again.

d) Rebecca said that the last night she was dreaming she went to Manderley again.

3.20. "Relations are simply a tedious pack of people, who haven't got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die," she said.

a) She said that relations are simply a tedious pack of people, who haven't got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.

b) She said that relations had been simply a tedious pack of people, who hadn't got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.

c) She said that relations were simply a tedious pack of people, who hadn't got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.

d) She said that relations was simply a tedious pack of people, who didn't get the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.

## ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

*Виберіть правильну відповідь*

### **Level 1**

- 1.1. His father is a very short man. I'd better say that he is the ... man I have ever seen.  
a) shortest                                      b) most short
- 1.2. Two of her detective stories are ... memorable.  
a) particular                                      b) particularly
- 1.3. I think that Shakespeare is ... author in the world.  
a) the most famous                                      b) more famous
- 1.4. Have you already known the ... news of today?  
a) last    b) latest
- 1.5. The ... type of thermometer is the mercury thermometer.  
a) commonest                                      b) more common
- 1.6. My native town is the ... in this region.  
a) larger    b) largest
- 1.7. How much has your audience known about your subject ...?  
a) already    b) yet
- 1.8. The ... days came to our country at least.  
a) hottest    b) hottest
- 1.9. This red overcoat suits you ... .  
a) fine    b) finely
- 1.10. My suitcase is ... than yours. Let's change!  
a) more heavy                                      b) heavier
- 1.11. This performance is ... the performance we saw last week.  
a) as amusing as                                      b) such amusing as
- 1.12. With his savage eyes and bristling moustache he was ... like a tiger himself.  
a) wonderfully                                      b) wonderful
- 1.13. Little Peter saw a mouse and wasn't frightened by it. Everyone realized he was ... boy in our street.  
a) more courageous                                      b) the most courageous
- 1.14. When I had any problem my mother used to say me, "Take it ...!"  
a) easy    b) easily
- 1.15. It is ... today than it was yesterday.  
a) very colder                                      b) much colder
- 1.16. Monica hummed ... as she ironed her shirt.  
a) softly    b) soft
- 1.17. They said that we would find our ... instructions on our desks in the office.  
a) further    b) farther
- 1.18. You can visit the museum ... .  
a) free    b) freely
- 1.19. Then we can ... get there before midnight.  
a) hard    b) hardly
- 1.20. I can't afford such an expensive dress. I'll buy something ... .  
a) more cheap                                      b) cheaper



- 2.2. She was ... able to believe that it was no ... necessary for her to have a good driver with her in the car whenever she went out in it.  
 a) hard, longer                      b) hardly, long                      c) hardly, longer
- 2.3. Add brass ..., then bring it to a boil.  
 a) slow                                  b) slowly                                  c) slowly
- 2.4. After I have visited London I understand that its weather is ... in Europe.  
 a) the wettest                      b) the most wet                      c) more wet
- 2.5. February is the ... winter month.  
 a) deficientest                      b) most deficient                      c) more deficient
- 2.6. She looked ... because she could not dress ... .  
 a) plain, well                      b) plainly, good                      c) plainly, well
- 2.7. Our nurse believes that milk is one of the ... products for children.  
 a) more useful                      b) very useful                      c) most useful
- 2.8. As she lay in her berth, staring at the shadow overhead, the rush of the wheels was in her brain, driving her ... into circles of wakeful lucidity.  
 a) more deep and deep    b) more deep and deeper                      c) deeper and deeper
- 2.9. While the events are still fresh in my mind, I wish to put them down on paper as ... as ... .  
 a) clear, possible                      b) clearest, possible                      c) clearly, possible
- 2.10. She greeted it as the friend whom she loved ... than all the world.  
 a) best                                      b) well                                      c) better
- 2.11. Two nights ... she was aware that the feet behind her were moving ... and ... .  
 a) late, slow, slow                      b) lately, slower, slower                      c) later, slower, slower
- 2.12. My last Math examination turned out to be ... of all.  
 a) the least complicated    b) less complicated                      c) the less complicated
- 2.13. I must say it sounds rather ... .  
 a) marvelously                      b) marvelous                                  c) marvelously
- 2.14. The literature of ... Anglo-Saxons was oral.  
 a) the earlier                                  b) the earliest                                  c) the most early
- 2.15. Tommy always says, «Please!» «Thank you!» «You are welcome!». In my opinion he is ... child in this kindergarten.  
 a) the most polite                      b) the politest                                  c) more polite
- 2.16. He controlled his anger, though it was not at all ... .  
 a) easily                                      b) easy                                      c) easiest
- 2.17. Last year I met a very beautiful Spanish girl. Her eyes were the ... I had ever seen in my life.  
 a) most attractive                      b) attractivest                                  c) very attractive
- 2.18. She did not want to look ... in front of other drivers in the street.  
 a) foolishly                                  b) more foolishly                                  c) foolish
- 2.19. A passer-by asked me which was ... way to the local museum.  
 a) the most near                      b) nearer                                      c) the nearest
- 2.20. Some important papers disappeared. Who was ... person to leave the office yesterday?  
 a) the last                                      b) the latest                                      c) the most last

- 2.21. Then the owner of the house showed him into a room with lunch ready on the table and another table, ... bare, ... waiting for him to spread his papers on it.  
 a) entire, evidently                      b) entirely, evidently                      c) entire, evident
- 2.22. Is your new girl-friend ... than your ex one?  
 a) more charming                      b) the most charming                      c) the more charming
- 2.23. A shrew is ... and ... mammal.  
 a) more tiny, more numerous                      b) the most tiny, the most numerous  
 c) the tiniest, the most numerous
- 2.24. Everything looked so ...! It was ... for her to make up her mind.  
 a) beautiful, impossible    b) beautifully, impossible    c) beautiful, impossibility
- 2.25. Have the letters been written ...?  
 a) already                      b) still                      c) yet
- 2.26. The family got ... and ..., and now Bella lived alone in a very big house.  
 a) more poor, poor                      b) poorer, poorer                      c) more poor, more poor
- 2.27. Who is ... player of this basketball team?  
 a) taller                      b) the tallest                      c) the most tall
- 2.28. I have a friend who, after an absence of many years, has ... settled down in London, with his wife and children.  
 a) later                      b) late                      c) lately
- 2.29. Don't plant the flowers ... . It's ... raining.  
 a) already, still                      b) yet, else                      c) yet, still
- 2.30. It's raining dogs and cats! The weather is getting ...!  
 a) worse                      b) worst                      c) more bad
- 2.31. In ... drawer of her desk she had some secret letters from Anthony.  
 a) the smallest                      b) more small                      c) the most small
- 2.32. These people were ... engineers, ... architects in the whole world.  
 a) the most great, the most great                      b) the more great, the more great  
 c) the greatest, the greatest
- 2.33. Is your ... son married?  
 a) oldest                      b) eldest                      c) older
- 2.34. That was ... present she had ever received in her life.  
 a) the most pleasant                      b) the pleasantest                      c) два варіанти
- 2.35. When Mr Holland was forty, he was fat and very soft, and he didn't wish to get ... and ... every day.  
 a) more fat, more soft                      b) the fattest, the softest                      c) fatter, softer
- 2.36. Shakespeare is the author ... quoted.  
 a) oftener                      b) more often                      c) most often
- 2.37. After half an hour, there were voices, ... his father's, which sounded ... than before.  
 a) especially, loudlier                      b) more especially, more loud                      c) especially, louder
- 2.38. This small village in a lost part of the country seems to me ... in the whole world.  
 a) the quietest                      b) the most quiet                      c) два варіанти
- 2.39. He was walking ... with his face looking ... .  
 a) stubbornly, solemn                      b) stubbornly, solemnly                      c) stubborn, solemn
- 2.40. He hoped that riding would help him to get ... .  
 a) thinner                      b) more thin                      c) два варіанти

### **Level 3\***

3.1. It's ... that the children are tired.

- a) obviously                      b) obviously                      c) obvious                      d) obviose

3.2. The sun had fallen ... in the sky and shone ... into the room on to the pages he was reading.

- a) low, directly      b) lowly, directly                      c) low, direct      d) lowly, direct

3.3. «You may wonder why we keep that window ... open on an October afternoon,» said the niece ... .

- a) wide, aloudly      b) widely, aloud      c) widely, louder                      d) wide, aloud

3.4. I'm afraid that the results are ... useless.

- a) completly                      b) complete                      c) completely                      d) completelest

3.5. He'll... let you know his London address.

- a) certain                      b) certainly                      c) certainly                      d) more certain

3.6. To me, writing is worth the effort because it is a great means of personal expression - a chance to convey my ... feelings and concerns and my ... thoughts.

- a) most deep, more important                      b) deepest, most important  
c) deeper, importanter                      d) the most deep, the most important

3.7. We locked our car and left it on ... road.

- a) nearer                      b) near                      c) next                      d) the nearest

3.8. «I tell you once and for all, my dear, this is ... time I come to this rotten hole. Keep your lousy simple life for yourself.»

- a) the latest                      b) last                      c) later                      d) the last

3.9. In post-war England foreigners who showed their passports could have goods sent home at ... price.

- a) the lowest                      b) a more low                      c) the more lower                      d) a much lower

3.10. The children are ... not well enough to go to school.

- a) yet                      b) still                      c) already                      d) else

3.11. Give me a comb and scissors and I'll make of you ... woman in St. Beam.

- a) the stylish    b) the more stylish  
c) the most stylish    d) the stylisthest

3.12. Have you heard that the Smiths haven't got the loan ...?

- a) still                      b) already                      c) yet                      d) else

3.13. This American car was indeed ... vehicle that had ever appeared in the village.

- a) the most fine                      b) finer                      c) more fine                      d) the finest

3.14. The circus was small and its ... act was a tight-rope walk.

- a) most successful    b) the most successful  
c) more successful    d) a successful

3.15. His father and stepmother were sitting ... in the living-room reading the paper ... .

- a) quite, carefully    b) quitely, carefully  
c) quietly, carefully    d) quiet, careful

3.16. I ... can't give them the information they want.

- a) yet                      b) else                      c) already                      d) still

3.17. The sack ... hurt the old woman, for she stopped ... in front of Martin's window.

- a) evidently, rightly    b) evident, right  
c) evident, rightly    d) evidently, right

- 3.18. So I got on a bus and went ... home.  
 a) straight            b) straightly            c) straightely            d) straightest
- 3.19. The ... investigation of the case brought no results.  
 a) more thorough            b) most thorough  
 c) thoroughest            d) thorougher
- 3.20. They made knots in the rope so that it would be ... to climb.  
 a) more easy            b) easiest            c) easier            d) the most easy
- 3.21. I feel ... now, and I will put the facts before you as ... and yet as ... as I can.  
 a) more good, short, clear            b) better, short, clear  
 c) better, shortly, clearly            d) more good, shortly, clearly
- 3.22. This didn't seem to promise to the playwright material for an interesting play in ... act.  
 a) the latest            b) later            c) latter            d) the last
- 3.23. As the weeks went by, the chimpanzees became ... and ... afraid.  
 a) fewer, fewer            b) little, little            c) few, few            d) less, less
- 3.24. He liked swimming ... than sitting all the long summer's day at a dark desk in the classroom.  
 a) much better            b) more better            c) more good            d) the best
- 3.25. The door opened ... The man who stood in the doorway looked at her ... . Then he shouted, «My place has been searched ... . It's not ...!» And slammed the door in her face.  
 a) slowly, coldly, lately, safe            b) slowly, cold, lately, safe  
 c) slow, coldly, late, safely            d) slow, coldly, lately, safely
- 3.26. The rain beat ... against the panes, the wind blew ... .  
 a) strong, tempestuously            b) much strong, tempestuously  
 c) much strong, tempestuous            d) strongly, tempestuously
- 3.27. I didn't sleep ... after the ... work I'd had to do.  
 a) good, hard            b) well, hardly  
 c) well, hard            d) good, hardly
- 3.28. They thought for a ... time and at last they agreed to have their ... wish.  
 a) long, the last            b) long, last  
 c) long, latest            d) longest, the latest
- 3.29. One day you may realize that philanthropy is not my ... quality.  
 a) the strongest            b) stronger  
 c) more strong            d) strongest
- 3.30. After another two hours' search they ... had not found the ring.  
 a) else            b) still            c) already            d) yet
- 3.31. The sunrise is very memorable to me because it seems like a dove flying ... in the sky.  
 a) highly            b) more highly            c) high            d) more high
- 3.32. Her interests were narrow, and she ... journeyed ... than the corner grocery.  
 a) rare, farther            b) rare, far            c) rarely, far            d) rarely, farther
- 3.33. What she saw mentally was a kaleidoscope, no ... , no ... .  
 a) many, little            b) much, less            c) more, less            d) most, least
- 3.34. When he had ... got what he wanted, he went away ... .



a) finally, proud

b) final, proud

c) final, proudly

d) finally, proudly

3.35. Psychologically, it is actually ... to persuade people to give their money than to lend it.

a) more easy

b) easiest

c) easier

d) the most easy

3.36. In fact, the truth was ... than he had conceived; it was maddening.

a) the worse

b) the worst

c) very bad

d) worse

3.37. It was ... to ask people to come, but ... to provide a meal for them.

a) easy enough, far more difficult

b) easier enough, far difficulter

c) more easy enough, far more difficult

d) enough easy, far more difficult

3.38. The hostess greeted us in ... way and asked if we would like to interview her garden.

a) a more friendly

b) a most friendly

c) the friendly

d) a most friend

3.39. This new job isn't any ... than any of the other things.

a) dangerous

b) most dangerous

c) dangerously

d) more dangerous

3.40. Although the plane flew very ..., we could hear it ... .

a) high, clear

b) highly, clearly

c) highly, clear

d) high, clearly

## MODAL VERBS

*Виберіть правильну відповідь*

### **Level 1**

- 1.1. He says he ... return in time because he has a lot of things to do.  
a) can't                                      b) shouldn't
- 1.2. ... I have this black suitcase, please?  
a) Must                                        b) May
- 1.3. Mr. Smith answered sadly that he ... not accompany me to the disco.  
a) can                                         b) could
- 1.4. Do you think I ... accept his invitation?  
a) must                                        b) should
- 1.5. My grandmother ... play the piano.  
a) couldn't                                 b) wasn't able to
- 1.6. Will you go to the cinema tonight with us? - I'm not very sure I ... .  
a) may                                        b) can
- 1.7. At ten o'clock I went to bed, but there was so much noise that I ... sleep.  
a) can                                         b) could
- 1.8. Jack, I'm carrying a lot of different things. ... you open the door?  
a) Should                                    b) Can
- 1.9. My little brother ... not swim at all, but he ... play chess very well.  
a) can, can                                 b) could, can
- 1.10. When my father was young he ... sing rather well.  
a) could                                        b) was able to
- 1.11. They are looking for an assistant who ... speak four foreign languages.  
a) can                                         b) might
- 1.12. Why don't you put on a cap? It... be very cold in the evening.  
a) might                                      b) shall
- 1.13. Where ... I smoke in the plane?  
a) should                                     b) may
- 1.14. I don't know anything about his plans, he ... spend his holidays in New York or Washington.  
a) must                                        b) might
- 1.15. The book you bought is antique. You ... have spent a lot of money.  
a) must                                        b) need
- 1.16. She says it's a cool film and I ... see it.  
a) could                                        b) must
- 1.17. My cousin says his friends ... be present at the party.  
a) won't be able to                        b) won't can
- 1.18. I haven't this medicine at home. So I ... go to the chemistry' shop.  
a)have to                                    b) ought to
- 1.19. He said they ... go to the bank because they had no money.  
a) had to                                      b) must
- 1.20. I think you ... say it to him yourself.  
a) must                                        b) should

- 1.21. I've broken a tooth, so I... go to the dentist right now.  
 a) may                                      b) have to
- 1.22. What time does she ... stay tomorrow at the airport?  
 a) have to                                      b) should
- 1.23. He said he ... finish that project without our help.  
 a) would be able to                              b) would be able
- 1.24. The doctor says I ... take this medicine three times a day after every meal.  
 a) ought                                      b) must
- 1.25. ... you like to join us for the supper?  
 a) Would                                      b) Do
- 1.26. You are so absent-minded that I even ... imagine you working for this organization.  
 a) don't can                                      b) can't
- 1.27. I hurt my leg and I ... participate in the competitions.  
 a) wasn't able to                                      b) couldn't
- 1.28. I'm not very sure, but he ... come every moment.  
 a) may                                      b) must
- 1.29. Helen's eyesight is not very good, so she ... wear glasses.  
 a) must                                      b) has to
- 1.30. He says Morris ... have helped his sister.  
 a) should                                      b) has to

### **Level 2**

- 2.1. When I started working for a pharmaceutical firm, I ... wear a white uniform.  
 a) should                                      b) ought to                                      c) had to
- 2.2. My husband is so inattentive. In my opinion he ... be more careful while driving his car.  
 a) must                                      b) has to                                      c) should
- 2.3. Excuse me. ... I speak to Mr. Joss?  
 a) May                                      b) Shall                                      c) Can
- 2.4. My wife thinks I ... pay more attention to our children.  
 a) could                                      b) must                                      c) should
- 2.5. I'm awfully sorry, but I ... to give you this book.  
 a) will not can                                      b) won't be able                                      c) will not able
- 2.6. These few changes in education ... perhaps be seen as a barometer of the political mood.  
 a) could                                      b) should                                      c) must
- 2.7. This is quite a good answer in several ways, but it ... be better.  
 a) can                                      b) needn't                                      c) could
- 2.8. There was no lamp near, and the window was thick with dust, so we ... only discern each other's figures within.  
 a) would                                      b) could                                      c) might
- 2.9. I ... be very much obliged if you ... slip your revolver into your pocket.  
 a) might, could                                      b) should, would                                      c) could, can

- 2.10. Yesterday my uncle had a heart attack. I ... visit him at the hospital.  
a) must                                      b) should                                      c) might
- 2.11. My boy-friend ... do anything for you, as he has just left abroad.  
a) will not can                              b) won't be able to                              c) couldn't
- 2.12. I'm afraid. It's very late, and I hear a strange noise in the kitchen. My husband considers it ... be a mouse.  
a) might                                      b) could                                      c) may
- 2.13. It's hot! ... you open the window?  
a) Could                                      b) Shall                                      c) Should
- 2.14. Why aren't you doing anything?! You ... study your English!  
a) might                                      b) had better                                      c) have better
- 2.15. It's very important to be punctual. You ... be late for an appointment or a meeting.  
a) mustn't                                      b) couldn't                                      c) shouldn't
- 2.16. As far as I ... make out, the League was founded by an American millionaire.  
a) can                                      b) may                                      c) ought to
- 2.17. I ... not have thought there were so many goods in the whole country as were brought together by that single advertisement.  
a) ought                                      b) could                                      c) should
- 2.18. Well, you ... be in the office, or at least in the building, the whole time.  
a) have to                                      b) might                                      c) need
- 2.19. What time ... they to come to the conference?  
a) should                                      b) are                                      c) must
- 2.20. «I have translated this paragraph into Chinese!» - «But you ... have done it!»  
a) needn't                                      b) hadn't                                      c) mustn't
- 2.21. You look very tired. You ... have been working all day long.  
a) might                                      b) could                                      c) must
- 2.22. I know nothing about him. His name is Boris and he ... be about fifty.  
a) must                                      b) should                                      c) ought to
- 2.23. I believe you ... visit your grandparents more often.  
a) ought to                                      b) must                                      c) need to
- 2.24. This is non smoking compartment, sir. You ... not smoke here.  
a) should                                      b) must                                      c) ought to
- 2.25. Yesterday I was at the cinema, I saw a wonderful film. You ... go and see it yourself.  
a) must                                      b) ought to                                      c) might
- 2.26. The doctor says that your grandmother ... leave the hospital the next week.  
a) will be able to                              b) must                                      c) could
- 2.27. I'm in a trouble! I ... have been at the airport to receive a foreign delegation half an hour before.  
a) had to                                      b) was to                                      c) should
- 2.28. I am sure that you inquired your way merely in order you ... see him.  
a) might                                      b) can                                      c) may
- 2.29. She is afraid that nobody ... give her a hand in such situation.  
a) should                                      b) would                                      c) ought to
- 2.30. You ... be more attentive while driving your car.

a) would                                      b) should                                      c) ought to

**Level 3\***

3.1. «And you ... me somewhere and ... it. Were you in Boston last July?»

- a) must to see, to forget                                      b) will be able to see, to forget  
c) had to see, forget                                      d) must have seen, have forgotten

3.2. It ... half an hour before I again looked upward.

- a) should be                                      b) ought be                                      c) might have been                                      d) might be

3.3. He ... see to pass the thread through the holes in the leather.

- a) mustn't                                      b) ought to                                      c) couldn't                                      d) might

3.4. He was so hot he ... sleep.

- a) could not                                      b) should not                                      c) mustn't                                      d) can not

3.5. Don't forget that the child is still very weak. You ... give her only light and nourishing food.

- a) ought to                                      b) should                                      c) must                                      d) can

3.6. In Japan it's considered impolite to leave half-eaten food on a plate. If you take something you absolutely ... finish it.

- a) ought to                                      b) must                                      c) might                                      d) could

3.7. If you express admiration for objects in the house, your hosts ... feel they ... give the objects to you.

- a) might, have to    b) could, ought to                                      c) may, should                                      d) can, can

3.8. They ... not have been injured in the accident if they had been wearing their seatbelts.

- a) should                                      b) could                                      c) might                                      d) must

3.9. You ... your alarm if you expect ... wake up on time.

- a) should set, to can                                      b) had better set, to be able to  
c) must set, to may                                      d) ought to set, to be able to

3.10. People who are happy with their bodies ... actually be more assertive and likeable than those who have negative body images.

- a) could                                      b) must                                      c) might                                      d) may

3.11. We ... take some extra cash along on the trip, but we absolutely forget our passports.

- a) ought to, mustn't                                      b) should, needn't  
c) can, didn't have to                                      d) may, haven't

3.12. We are enjoying our holidays, though the weather ... be better.

- a) might                                      b) could                                      c) would be able to                                      d) can

3.13. You ... change all the locks in case the burglar comes back.

- a) would rather                                      b) had better to                                      c) had better                                      d) ought

3.14. Don't worry that Mary is late; she ... have missed the train.

- a) might                                      b) could                                      c) should                                      d) has to

3.15. It was supposed to be a secret! You ... have told her!

- a) can't                                      b) shouldn't                                      c) wouldn't                                      d) mightn't

3.16. Your son ... have passed the examination, if he had tried.

- a) should                                      b) might                                      c) can                                      d) could

3.17. She ... leave the dance and go downstairs to telephone to the country.

- a) had to                      b) should                      c) need to                      d) was to
- 3.18. He told how he ... force himself to jump off the roof the second time.
- a) might not                      b) should not                      c) could not                      d) mustn't
- 3.19. I don't know why they quarrel. Maybe it's because Dad ... have sold the farm and moved here.
- a) didn't have to    b) mustn't                      c) can't                      d) shouldn't
- 3.20. «You're very patient, dear, but you ... be so suspicious of everyone and everybody, don't you see?»
- a) needn't                      b) shouldn't                      c) mustn't                      d) couldn't
- 3.21. Perhaps it ... be possible to delay the game for a quarter of an hour, allow Francis at least a few extra minutes to form a plan.
- a) might                      b) is able to                      c) should                      d) ought to
- 3.22. I ... do shopping on my day off. My husband did it.
- a) needn't                      b) didn't need to                      c) need                      d) mustn't
- 3.23. «I've written a composition for you!» - «Oh, you really ... have, Dad!»
- a) mustn't                      b) couldn't                      c) shouldn't                      d) can't
- 3.24. «Oh, my night... not be called monotonous,» said he, and laughed.
- a) could                      b) must                      c) may                      d) need
- 3.25. «You ... not be aware that I have royal blood in my veins,» he said.
- a) should                      b) must                      c) ought to                      d) may
- 3.26. «I ... really ask you to be a little more quiet!» said Holmes severely.
- a) may                      b) must                      c) should                      d) might
- 3.27. Morris said that there ... be some danger, and put the revolver in his pocket.
- a) may                      b) can                      c) might                      d) were to
- 3.28. «If you ... do nothing better than laugh at me, I ... go elsewhere,» said he nervously.
- a) could, could                      b) should, am able to
- c) can, can                      d) might, may
- 3.29. «You ... mind sending up to me, if the child cries, nurse,» said the surgeon.
- a) needn't                      b) shouldn't                      c) mustn't                      d) haven't
- 3.30. «If you like,» he said with a crooked smile, as though he ... read her mind.
- a) should                      b) may                      c) could                      d) can

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. WISHES

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

### **Level 1**

1. If ... for a walk, we will take the dog with us.  
a) we will go    b) we go    c) we would go    d) we have go
2. When they ... the criminals, I shall get my car back.  
a) catch    b) catches    c) will catch    d) shall catch
3. Will she be upset if she ... the news?  
a) heard    b) is hearing    c) hears    d) had heard
4. If you boil the water for a long time, it ... disappear into the atmosphere.  
a) would have    b) will have    c) would    d) will
5. Paul will ruin his jeans if he ... that tree.  
a) climbs    b) will climb    c) climbed    d) climb
6. If... a stone into the sea it will sink.  
a) you will throw    b) you would throw  
c) you throw    d) you threw
7. If he drops out of college he ... to look for a job.  
a) have    b) should have  
c) will have    d) would have
8. You will catch cold if you ... in rain.  
a) go out    b) went out    c) gone out    d) would go out
9. If you don't eat vegetables, you ... a balanced diet.  
a) wouldn't have    b) shall have    c) shall not have    d) will not have
10. If he ..., tell him I'm busy.  
a) will call    b) call    c) called    d) calls
11. Martin ... that if you look after your body it will look after you.  
a) think    b) believes    c) believed    d) thought
12. If I don't know the answer, I ... ask you.  
a) shall    b) should    c) had    d) have
13. You ... late for school if you don't leave now.  
a) is    b) are being    c) are    d) will be
14. If I had some scissors o I ... you them.  
a) would lend    b) had lent  
c) would have lent    d) lent
15. Will these matches strike if we ... them up?  
a) dried    b) dry    c) will dry    d) dries
16. If she ... work harder at school, she will never get a good job.  
a) do    b) isn't    c) don't    d) doesn't
17. If I ... a computer, I would use the Internet.  
a) had    b) have    c) has    d) has got
18. She will have to change if her jeans ....  
a) are dirty    b) has been dirty    c) was dirty    d) is dirty
19. I shall go to the baseball game if it ... tonight.  
a) doesn't rain    b) don't rain    c) rains not    d) isn't rain

20. I ... tell her anything if she calls.  
a) would not    b) shall not    c) will have    d) doesn't
21. If you ..., you will damage your lungs.  
a) will smoke    b) smoke    c) smoked    d) would smoke
22. If I have enough apples I ... an apple pie this afternoon.  
a) will bake    b) would bake    c) could bake    d) bake
23. We shall go to the Zoo if the weather ... nice tomorrow.  
a) would be    b) will be    c) isn't    d) is
24. If you eat too many sweets, ... gain weight.  
a) you will    b) you would    c) you are    d) you have
25. What will you do if your computer ... work?  
a) won't    b) don't    c) doesn't    d) couldn't
26. ...you go out with me on Saturday night if you finish the project?  
a) Will    b) Shall    c) Would    d) Do
27. ... some interesting information if you go to the library.  
a) You will founded    b) You would founded  
c) You would find    d) You will find
28. If they ..., tell them I shall be back at 11.00.  
a) phones    b) would phone    c) will phone    d) phone
29. Write your name and address on your bag in case you ... it.  
a) will lose    b) lose    c) lost    d) would
30. I'll draw a map for you in case you ... find our house.  
a) can't    b) could    c) can    d) couldn't
31. He is busy right now, but if he ..., he would help us.  
a) is    b) were    c) weren't    d) isn't
32. If she ... married, she will probably move to France.  
a) gets    b) get    c) got    d) gotten
33. If I ... they are honest, I would gladly lend them the money.  
a) known    b) knows    c) know    d) knew
34. ... spend next year studying in Japan if I could speak Japanese.  
a) I would    b) I will    c) I have    d) I am
35. Where would you go if someone ... you the chance to go on a virtual holiday?  
a) gives    b) give    c) gave    d) given
36. If... more male teachers, teaching could become a better-paid profession.  
a) there were    b) there was    c) there weren't    d) there wasn't
37. If I ... some wrapping paper at the shop, I shall buy some for you.  
a) will find    b) find    c) shall find    d) found
38. I ... come if I knew someone is here.  
a) has not    b) will not    c) have not    d) would not
39. They will tell you if they ... their mind.  
a) will change    b) change    c) changed    d) would change
40. If you have enough time, ... your parents a letter, please.  
a) you would write    b) you have write    c) you write    d) write
41. Water will freeze if the temperature ... 0°C.  
a) reaches    b) reach    c) would reach    d) will reach



42. If anyone calls, please ... a message.  
 a) you take b) would take c) will take d) take
43. Where shall I go if I ... to study German ?  
 a) would want b) wanted c) want d) should want
44. If she ... at home, she will answer the phone.  
 a) was b) is c) were d) will be
45. If Claire ... to work hard, she will pass the exam easily.  
 a) will continue b) continues c) continued d) would continue
46. What are you going to wear to class if it... cold tomorrow?  
 a) is b) will be c) would be d) shall be
47. ... you going to the mountains if it's cold tomorrow?  
 a) Should b) Would c) Will d) Are
48. People ... to swim in the lake, if they clean it up.  
 a) have been able b) will be able c) would be able d) were able
49. If she ... a year older, she could get a driver's license.  
 a) will be b) is c) were d) would be
50. Joanna may swim today if the sun ....  
 a) come out b) comes out c) came out d) will come out
51. What will you call the baby if it... a girl?  
 a) will be b) is c) would be d) was
52. If the dog keeps barking, ... let it out.  
 a) I shall b) I would c) I have d) I am
53. If you take my advice, your troubles ... over.  
 a) shall be b) would be c) will be d) shall have been
54. If Kitty ... taller, she would reach the cupboard.  
 a) would be b) should be c) is d) were
55. You will get into trouble if you ... pay your taxes.  
 a) wouldn't b) will not c) don't d) have not
56. ... I have a garage if I move to that apartment?  
 a) Will b) Would c) Should d) Do
57. Father will be furious if he ever... out about it.  
 a) find b) finds c) will find d) would find
58. If he mows our lawn, ... have to give him money.  
 a) we would b) we are c) we should d) we shall
59. He would stay longer if he ... time.  
 a) has b) had had c) has had d) had
60. ... he create jobs if he becomes the president of the company?  
 a) Would b) Will c) Should d) Does
61. If I ... the question, I would be able to answer it.  
 a) would understand b) will understand  
 c) understood d) had understood
62. If we ... our tickets, they wouldn't let us in.  
 a) have forgotten b) will forget c) would forget d) forgot
63. We shall go skiing in the mountains if it ... .  
 a) snowed b) will snow c) snows d) would snow

64. Perhaps I ... there too if you moved over a little.  
 a) could sit    b) can sit    c) can't sit    d) am able
65. If he ... at night, his telephone bill won't be so high.  
 a) called    b) will call    c) call    d) calls
66. If you eat so many sweets, you ... stomach-ache.  
 a) would get    b) have get    c) will get    d) would gotten
67. ... phone you if she arrives earlier than planned.  
 a) She will    b) She has    c) She would    d) She have
68. You can see the boss if he ... too busy.  
 a) is not    b) was not    c) were not    d) will not
69. We would go by plane if it... cheaper.  
 a) would be    b) will be    c) is    d) were
70. The table will fall if you ... on it.  
 a) stand    b) stood    c) standing    d) were standing
71. Will you teach me to dance the tango if I ... you learn English?  
 a) helped    b) help    c) will help    d) would help
72. ... I were you, I should never agree to do it.  
 a) In case    b) Unless"    c) When    d) If
73. If he ... the exam he can do it again.  
 a) failed    b) fail    c) fails    d) will fail
74. If... fire, the alarm will ring.  
 a) there is    b) there will be    c) there are    d) there was
75. I shall be surprised if Martin and Julia... .  
 a) married    b) will get married  
 c) get married    d) got married
76. If you are late this evening, I ... wait for you.  
 a) have not    b) would not    c) should not    d) shall not
77. What will happen if my parachute ... ?  
 a) don't open    b) doesn't open    c) won't open    d) will not open
78. This room would be nicer if ... some nice pictures on the wall.  
 a) there are    b) there were    c) are there    d) were there
79. Life ... boring if every day were the same.  
 a) will be    b) should be    c) would be    d) will have been
80. If you ... blue and yellow, you will get green.  
 a) mix    b) mixes    c) mixed    d) would mix
81. We ... all our friends to stay if we had a bigger house.  
 a) had invite    b) need invite    c) must invited    d) could invite
82. If you ... this job, are you going to take it?  
 a) offered    b) are offered    c) offer    d) have offered
83. If I ... anywhere in the world, I should go to Antarctica.  
 a) would have gone    b) will go  
 c) had gone    d) could go
84. I would not be happy if I ... any friends.  
 a) had    b) hadn't had    c) didn't have    d) wouldn't have
85. If I ... an accident in the street, I would call the police.

- a) had seen    b) seen    c) see    d) saw
86. The world would be a better place if there ... no guns.  
a) was    b) were    c) weren't    d) wasn't
87. We shall have to go without John if he ... arrive soon.  
a) don't    b) didn't    c) doesn't    d) won't
88. If it gets too hot inside, ... the conditioning.  
a) turned on    b) turn on    c) turned    d) had turned
89. I am not tired enough to go to bed yet. I wouldn't sleep if I... to bed now.  
a) would go    b) had gone  
c) would have gone    d) went
90. If you put water in the freezer, ... become ice.  
a) it is) it has    c) it was    d) it will
91. I must hurry. My friend will be annoyed if... not on time.  
a) I shall    b) I have    c) I would    d) I am
92. If the phone ..., can you answer it?  
a) rang    b) rings    c) ring    d) rung
93. What... you do if you don't find where to live?  
a) could    b) should    c) would    d) will
94. Who would you phone if you ... in trouble?  
a) will be    b) are    c) were    d) would be
95. You ... come to the party if you don't want to.  
a) mustn't    b) wouldn't    c) needn't    d) hadn't
96. I shall have a word with Jack if he ... at home.  
a) will be    b) would be    c) were    d) is
97. If... the bus this afternoon, she will get a taxi instead.  
a) she miss    b) she misses    c) she will miss    d) she would miss
98. If it rains, the roads ... slippery.  
a) would get    b) could get    c) must get    d) will get
99. When he ... this job, he will be able to buy his own flat.  
a) get    b) gets    c) will get    d) would
100. How much will he earn if he ... a job?  
a) get    b) gets    c) got    d) gotten

## ***Level 2***

1. People would go out more if... no television.  
a) there were    b) there wasn't    c) there is    d) there isn't
2. If I ... my job properly, I wouldn't be a manager.  
a) hadn't done    b) didn't do    c) wouldn't do    d) shouldn't do
3. ... I were you, I would always wear a helmet on a bike.  
a) When    b) Whether    c) Unless    d) If
4. If we ... faster, we would catch up with the first car.  
a) drive    b) driven    c) drove    d) driving
5. If you could be someone else, who ... like to be ?  
a) would you    b) you would    c) should you    d) you should

6. If I didn't read newspapers, I ... what is happening in the world.  
 a) wouldn't have known    b) didn't know  
 c) hadn't known            d) wouldn't know
7. They would stay at home if they ... the guests to come .  
 a) had expected    b) expected    c) would expect    d) expect
8. If you didn't go to bed so late every night, you ... all the time.  
 a) wouldn't tired    b) shouldn't tired  
 c) would be tired    d) wouldn't be tired
9. If we don't protect wildlife now, ... nothing left for further generations.  
 a) there will be    b) there won't be    c) there isn't    d) there wasn't
10. If I... another job, I would take it immediately.  
 a) am offered    b) are offered    c) will be offered    d) were offered
11. ... you sing before breakfast, you will cry before night.  
 a) Unless    b) If only    c) If    d) When
12. If you ... after two hares, you will catch neither.  
 a) run    b) ran    c) rung    d) rang
13. If the sky ..., we shall catch larks.  
 a) fell    b) falls    c) felt    d) fallen
14. If he wants, he ... your example.  
 a) follow    b) will follow    c) follows    d) followed
15. If he isn't careful, he ....  
 a) will fallen    b) will be fallen    c) will fall    d) would fall
16. If you cannot bite, never... your teeth.  
 a) show    b) showed    c) shownd) you show
17. I must have the doctor handy, in case my baby ... worse.  
 a) feel    b) feels    c) felt    d) fell
18. If I asked Helen, she ... probably give you a lift.  
 a) would    b) will    c) should    d) must
19. Who would you ask, if you ... how to do it?  
 a) hadn't known    b) wouldn't know  
 c) didn't know    d) shouldn't know
20. What would you do, supposing your car ... now.  
 a) stolen    b) was stolen    c) had been stolen    d) had been stole
21. If you ... her now, you would hardly recognize her.  
 a) have seen    b) see    c) had seen    d) saw
22. If you took more exercise you might... a bit of weight.  
 a) lose    b) loose    c) lost    d) have lost
23. I ... be able to visit Jim first thing in the morning if I stay in Manchester over night.  
 a) shall    b) would    c) have    d) am
24. ... you get much fatter, your jeans will be too small for you.  
 a) whether    b) if    c) even if    d) unless
25. If she ... a healthy diet, she wouldn't be fit  
 a) hadn't follow    b) hadn't been followed  
 c) didn't follow    d) wouldn't follow
26. We would go to the safari park if Mary ...

afraid of lions.

a) weren't      b) hadn't been      c) isn't      d) hasn't been

27. If she weren't fit, she ... to practise in the rink.

a) wouldn't able      b) shouldn't able

c) shouldn't be able      d) wouldn't be able

28. Helen wouldn't have to stay in bed today if she ... the flu.

a) didn't have      b) hadn't get      c) hasn't got      d) hasn't get

29. Those wires look a bit dangerous, I ... them if I were you.

a) didn't touch      b) wouldn't touch

c) wouldn't have touched      d) shouldn't have touched

30. If you wash cotton clothes in hot water, they ... lose colour.

a) will      b) would      c) have      d) are

31. If you leave metal out in the rain, it... rusty.

a) will get      b) get      c) would get      d) has got

32. If he ... more money, would you marry him?

a) had had      b) would have      c) had      d) will have

33. If I had nothing to do, I ....

a) would be boring      b) would be bored

c) will be boring      d) will be bored

34. If my grandfather were still alive, he ... a hundred today.

a) be      b) will be      c) has been      d) would be

35. If he got a new job, ... earn a bit more money.

a) he would      b) he had      c) he should      d) he would have

36. Providing that you ... careful, you can use Dad's car.

a) will be      b) are      c) were      d) would be

37.... have a lot more friends if you weren't so mean.

a) You will      b) You would      c) You have      d) You are

38. If I ... stuck on a deserted island, I should like to be with you.

a) will be      b) would be      c) am      d) were

39. ... be surprised if you heard the news.

a) You would      b) You will      c) You have      d) You are

40. If they knew French, ... understand what they were talking about.

a) they have      b) they will      c) they would      d) they are

41. If Mark ... younger, he could join the army.

a) would be      b) could be      c) were      d) is

42. If we were serious about pollution, ... spend more money on research.

a) we would      b) we have      c) we are      d) we shall

43. Where would you ... if you could live anywhere in the world?

a) chose      b) choose      c) chosen      d) have chosen

44. Even if you offer me a lot of money, I ... the painting.

a) would not have sold      b) would not sold

c) would not sell      d) shall not sell

45. If my paper... on time today, I'm going to cancel my subscription.

a) won't arrive      b) isn't arrive      c) don't arrive      d) doesn't arrive

46. If I had a more reliable car, ... drive to London rather than fly.

- a) I would      b) I have c) I shall      d) I am
47. If I were him ... a bodyguard.
- a) I shall hire      b) I would hire      c) I have hired      d) I am hired
48. He would be happier if he ... take things so seriously.
- a) didn't      b) don't      c) hadn't      d) doesn't
49. I ... if there were any truth in her story.
- a) will believe      b) must believe      c) would believe      d) had believed
50. If ... no oxygen on the Earth, life wouldn't exist.
- a) there were      b) there's      c) there is      d) wasn't
51. What would you do if you ... your passport ?
- a) lost      b) lose      c) has lost      d) have lost
52. It's always the same! ... I decide to leave the office early, my boss calls me after I have left.
- a) Whether      b) Unless      c) If      d) Even though
53. If they ... weight during the illness, they will soon regain it afterwards.
- a) lose      b) lost      c) will lose      d) has lost
54. I wouldn't accept the job, even if they ... it to me.
- a) offer      b) offered      c) had offered      d) have offered
55. If he ... the windows, he will want his money.
- a) has done      b) have done      c) did      d) had done
56. What would you do if... an earthquake ?
- a) there has been      b) there's      c) there is      d) there were
57. If he ... that smoking is dangerous, he wouldn't smoke now.
- a) realized      b) had realized      c) would realize      d) has realized
58. He said that if he didn't start taking regular exercises, ... in danger of be coming ill.
- a) he would be      b) he will be      c) he had been      d) he will been
59. If I make some coffee, ... the cake ?
- a) cut      b) do you cut      c) have you cut      d) will you cut
60. If we ... even a small amount of money, they would appreciate it greatly.
- a) gave      b) give      c) will give      d) had given
61. If the light ... , the battery is OK.
- a) come on      b) comes on      c) came on      d) had come on
62. If you were on a desert island, what... like to have with you ?
- a) you would      b) would you      c) have you      d) you could
63. If you ... here, where would you like to be ?
- a) weren't      b) aren't      c) have been      d) had been
64. If you ... English, which language would you study?
- a) weren't studying      b) weren't study  
c) were studying      d) wasn't study
65. If you ... a new first name, what would you choose?
- a) must have      b) could have      c) have had      d) has had
66. If you could have any car, which kind ... have?
- a) would you      b) you would      c) have you      d) you could
67. If you ... eat anything you wanted tonight, what would you eat?
- a) can      b) will      c) must      d) could

68. If you want to make a good impression, ... to smile and make eye contact.  
a) you remember b) remember you c) remember d) must remember
69. ... risk going there alone if they asked you?  
a) Would you b) You would c) Can you d) Will you
70. If we had higher salaries, we ... better teachers.  
a) could have b) can have c) must have d) have
71. Her grandfather is no longer alive, but if he were I'm sure he ... of her.  
a) would be proud b) must be proud of  
c) will be proud d) shall be proud
72. Bill has such a bad memory that he would lose his head if it ... to his body.  
a) had been attached b) weren't attached  
c) isn't attached d) aren't attached
73. I wouldn't ride the bike even if you ... .  
a) ask b) asks c) asked d) had asked
74. What would you be doing right now if you ... in class?  
a) are not b) were not c) have been d) had been
75. ... appreciate it very much if they gave me chance to study.  
a) I would b) I will c) I had d) I have
76. If we ... the production of our goods, we could have more money.  
a) increase b) increased c) would increase d) should increase
77. If we had a better car, we ... more.  
a) will have driven b) will drive  
c) would drive d) would have driven
78. If people ... less we would have less pollution.  
a) drove b) drive c) driven d) had driven
79. If we attracted more businesses to the state we ... more jobs .  
a) would have b) will have c) must have d) can have
80. If we ... more businesses to the state, we would have less unemployment.  
a) attract b) attracted c) had attracted d) have attracted
81. If I were President, ... spend more money on teachers' salaries.  
a) I would b) I shall c) I have d) I'm
82. ... you had eaten breakfast, you wouldn't be hungry now.  
a) In case b) If c) Even if d) Unless
83. If you had looked at the map, you ... lost now.  
a) wouldn't be b) shouldn't be c) can't be d) mustn't be
84. If Roger... his bike out in the rain, it wouldn't be rusty now.  
a) hadn't left b) leave c) leaves d) have left
85. If she had paid her rent last month, she ... to move out of her flat now.  
a) musn't have b) wouldn't have c) will not have d) shall not have
86. If you ... an expensive car last week, you would have more money now. a) haven't  
bought b) buy c) hadn't bought d) bought
87. I wouldn't enjoy going to discos if I ... like dancing.  
a) didn't b) don't c) couldn't d) wasn't able
88. If the building were too big, nobody ... ever buy it.  
a) wouldn't b) would c) should d) shouldn't

89. If the minister ... reelected, he will still control foreign policy.  
a) is    b) was    c) were    d) has
90. If the building weren't in a perfect condition, it ... impossible to use it for modern offices.  
a) will be    b) must be    c) would be    d) should be
91. If she had set the alarm, she wouldn't ....  
a) have overslept    b) have oversleep    c) has overslept    d) overslept
92. If the blouse ... this skirt, I should buy it.  
a) match    b) matched    c) matches    d) would match
93. He ... unemployed now if he didn't want a higher salary.  
a) wouldn't be    b) will not be    c) will be    d) couldn't be
94. If you could keep a secret I ... tell you everything in details.  
a) must    b) will    c) would    d) shall
95. He wouldn't hire a taxi if the station ... very far from the hotel.  
a) had been    b) have been    c) isn't    d) weren't
96. ... your bicycle if I had a screwdriver of the proper size.  
a) I shall fix    b) I would fix    c) I have fix    d) I fix
97. Sally ... the phone if she were in her office right now.  
a) would answer    b) will answer    c) must answer    d) should answer
98. I wouldn't be a student in this class if English ... my native language.  
a) were    b) is    c) has been    d) had been
99. If I were a bird, I ... want to live my whole life in a cage.  
a) would not    b) will not    c) shall not    d) have not
100. If I ... you, I should see this film.  
a) am    b) would be    c) will be    d) were

### ***Level 3\****

1. My lawyer is suggesting that I ... the property.  
a) have sold    b) sell
2. It is required that all employees ... to a medical examination.  
a) submit    b) would submit
3. You ... better not borrow any more money; you won't be able to pay it back.  
a) would    b) had
4. If my husband ... to the bank yesterday, we ... some money now.  
a) went, could have    b) had gone, would have
5. His life can be saved if help ... soon.  
a) arrives    b) will arrive
6. If Clara ... fewer sweets, she ... get slimmer.  
a) ate, might    b) eats, would
7. I didn't enjoy the performance last night. I would rather we ... to the disco.  
a) would go    b) had gone
8. If all stories ... true, Dr. Heidegger's study must have been a very curious place.  
a) were    b) are
9. If we ... the tax on time, we ... liable for any further payment.  
a) pay, won't be    b) will pay, wouldn't be



10. «I wish you ... less noise when you come in.» - «It's not my fault. In door squeaks when you open it.»  
 a) had made                      b) would make
11. Write down all these words lest you ... them.  
 a) forgot                          b) should forget
12. If we ... our workers better, we ... a popular employer.  
 a) would pay, became              b) pay, will become
13. If you ... working, there ... no protection for your family.  
 a) stopped, would be              b) have stopped, won't be
14. If we ... our workers better, they wouldn't have left the company.  
 a) paid                              b) had paid
15. If I were you I... invest all your money in stocks.  
 a) would not                      b) will not
16. The water is very cold today. If you bathed in it you ... ill for days.  
 a) will have been                  b) would be
17. We ... trading so long as we ... goods to sell.  
 a) will continue, have              b) would continue, would have
18. When I ... a moment I open my memories of you as if I ...  
 a) got reading                      b) get, were reading
19. If he ... do a job by the day required, he took it. If not, he told the truth and turned it down.  
 a) could                              b) can
20. If you needed some money, I ... lend you a sum.  
 a) will                                b) would
21. And after all the weather was ideal. They could not have had a more perfect day for a garden party if they ... it.  
 a) order                              b) ordered                          c) had ordered
22. « ... correct if I ... that each time a representative voted, he'd get a stipend?» asked the girl.  
 a) Would I be, presumed              b) Will I be, have presumed  
 c) Would I have been, had presumed
23. But I know Jimmy ... me here if he ... alive, for he always was the truest, staunchest old chap in the world.  
 a) would meet, will be              b) will meet, is                  c) shall, was
24. If there ... high demand overseas we ... the Export Sales team.  
 a) will be, would increase              b) would be, increased              c) were, would increase
25. Provided that we ... substitute a holiday of similar quality, there ... no entitlement to compensation.  
 a) could, will be                      b) can, will be                      c) can, would be
26. No holiday booking ... accepted unless it ... accompanied by the necessary deposit.  
 a) will be, is                          b) would be, would be              c) shall be, was
27. You ... to compensation on condition that you ... our office not later than seven days after notification of the proposed changes.  
 a) are only entitled, will contact              b) will only be entitled, contact  
 c) would be only entitled, had contacted

28. We ... faulty goods, provided that the customer ... them in an unused condition together with proof of purchase.  
 a) shall replace, will return      b) replaced, would return      c) will replace, returns
29. We ... our prices ... us.  
 a) have reconsidered, you asked      b) will reconsider, will you ask  
 c) would have reconsidered, had you asked
30. If the policyholder ... to extend the policy, he ... the company before the policy expiry date.  
 a) will wish, must have notified      b) would wish, must have notified  
 c) wishes, must notify
31. If ... to my colleague yesterday, I ... everything.  
 a) spoke, would learn      b) had spoken, would have learned      c) speak, will learn
32. If the policyholder subsequently ... to renew the policy, the company ... to charge an introductory fee.  
 a) decided, would be entitled      b) had decided, would entitle  
 c) would decide, could be entitled
33. You ... a mistake unless you ... the instructions carefully.  
 a) might have made, would follow      b) may make, follow  
 c) might make, didn't follow
34. What... if the princess ... that necklace? Who knows?  
 a) will happen, didn't lose      b) would happen, has not lost  
 c) would have happened, had not lost
35. I'd rather you ... your things everywhere round the flat. I can't hear it.  
 a) didn't leave      b) wouldn't leave      c) hadn't have been leaving
36. There ... anything worth buying if we ... there soon. If only no MHE ... that chest of drawers they advertised.  
 a) wouldn't be, hadn't got, will buy      b) isn't, haven't got, bought  
 c) won't be, don't get, buys
37. If I ... a nickel for all the times we've done things because of your male intuition, I ... a rich woman.  
 a) had, would be      b) had had, would have been      c) have, will be
38. ... what would happen, I... this experiment.  
 a) I knew, will never have authorized  
 b) Had I known, would never have authorized  
 c) Have I known, would never authorize
39. If she ... her seat belt, she could have been badly injured.  
 a) hadn't been wearing      b) hadn't wear      c) doesn't wear
40. If my younger sister ... less shy, she ... progress more rapidly.  
 a) had been, would have made      b) has been, will make      c) were, would make
41. The doctor suggests that my grandfather ... three times a week.  
 a) will exercise      b) exercise      c) exercised      d) would exercise
42. If you ... your own children, I'm sure you ... what I'm going to ask of you now.  
 a) will have, would excuse      b) would have, would excuse  
 c) has, would have excused      d) had, would excuse

43. If Olivia ... his letter, they probably ... all those years and neither of them would be lonely now.
- a) would answer, would have married  
 b) had answered, would have been married                      c) answered, will marry  
 d) had answered, would marry
44. It was as if a sudden glow of cheerful sunshine ... all their faces at once.
- a) would have brightened              b) will have brightened              c) has brightened  
 d) had brightened
45. People are afraid that if we ... to the metric system, our whole life ...
- a) will convert, will change              b) will convert, will have change  
 c) convert, will change                      d) convert, change
46. If the dinner ... another minute, the steak ... as tough as leather.
- a) waits, will be              b) wait, is              c) wait, will be              d) has waited, is
47. You ... pay interest if you ... the bill within sixty days.
- a) will have to, hadn't settled              b) have to, won't have settled  
 c) would have to, didn't settle              d) shall have to, wouldn't have settled
48. If they ... reschedule the debt, they ... bankrupt.
- a) hadn't been able to, would have gone b) won't be able to, will have gone  
 c) wouldn't be able to, would go d) couldn't, shall have gone
49. Andrew said that if I ... before the Titian it ... wonderful publicity for the exhibition.
- a) am posing, will have been              b) posed, would be              c) had posed, will be  
 d) would have posed, would have been
50. «But I have reasons to suppose that this opinion ... very much more frank and valuable if he ... that we are alone,» he said.
- a) will be, will imagine                      b) would have been, has imagined  
 c) would be, had imagined                      d) would be, imagines
51. The balance ... at any time provided it... not later than eight weeks before departure.
- a) may pay, is              b) may be paid, is              c) might be paid, will be  
 d) might have been paid, would be
52. If the sales ... poor, we ... the distribution network.
- a) were, will change                              b) have been, will have changed  
 c) had been, would have changed              d) had been being, would change
53. «Shall I continue to ignore your acid little rejoinders, Suzie, or ... happier if I ... in and indulged your desire to have a blazing row over nothing?» he asked.
- a) would you have been, had given              b) will you be, had been giving  
 c) will you have been, give                      d) would you be, gave
54. ... you'd get so upset, she never ... leaving.
- a) Would have she known, had suggested  
 b) Has she known, will have suggested  
 c) Had she known, would have suggested  
 d) Known she, would suggest
55. The Palestinian leader is demanding that the Israeli government ... its troops.
- a) withdraw              b) would withdraw              c) had withdrawn              d) withdrew
56. The boy ... my age if such an unbelievable thing ... to him. He had been killed in a fight.

- a) would have been, wouldn't have happened
- b) will have been, had not happened
- c) will be, didn't have happened
- d) would have been, had not happened

57. If the policyholder ... the company before the expiry date, the company ... to terminate the agreement.

- a) does not contact, shall be entitled
- b) didn't contact, will be entitled
- c) wouldn't contact, would have entitled
- d) wouldn't contact, would have been entitled

58. They ... the train if they ... their house earlier.

- a) wouldn't have been missing, left
- b) won't have missed, leave
- c) wouldn't miss, would have left
- d) wouldn't have missed, had left

59. If Tom ... a taxi, he ... stuck in traffic.

- a) would take, might not get
- b) had taken, might not have got
- c) will take, may not get
- d) had been taken, might not get

60. Mary wishes that she ... off her relationship with her mother-in-law.

- a) hasn't broken
- b) hadn't broken
- c) wouldn't broken
- d) didn't break

## VERBALS: INFINITIVE, GERUND, PARTICIPLES

*Виберіть правильну відповідь.*

### **Level 1**

1. Are you sure you told me? I don't recall ... about it.  
a) having been told      b) to have told
2. Jane seems ... some weight. How long has she been on a diet?  
a) to have lost              b) having lost
3. Nobody can expect you ... overtime.  
a) work                      b) to work
4. ... all the way, he followed Mr. Giles upstairs.  
a) Talked                    b) Talking
5. What do you feel like ... for breakfast? Does coffee and sandwich sound good?  
a) to have                  b) having
6. ... nothing about the trouble, my grandfather felt comfortable and quiet.  
a) Having been told      b) Having told
7. We are looking forward to ... on a tour of Paris by our French friends.  
a) being taken              b) having been taken
8. They would like ... to Bill's party, but they were not.  
a) having invited          b) to have been invited
9. I remember ... a woman outside where I went in.  
a) to see                    b) seeing
10. I advised them ... there for more than two days.  
a) don't stay                b) not to stay
11. My neighbour was trying ... the door with the wrong key.  
a) to unlock                b) unlocking
12. Mrs. Green hasn't seen her husband for several days. It's rather ...  
a) worrying                b) worried
13. After hearing the weather report, I advise you ... skiing this afternoon.  
a) not to go                b) not going
14. You should ... to other people instead of... about yourself all the time.  
a) to listen, to talk        b) listen, talking
15. I highly appreciated ... your support in time.  
a) to receive                b) receiving
16. I'm not going to a lecture tonight as I'm not... in the subject.  
a) interesting              b) interested
17. ... before them, he looked into the room.  
a) Stepping                b) Stepped
18. I have read only some of that new book because it's very ...  
a) boring                    b) bored
19. When they finally reached the top of the hill, they were ...  
a) tired and exhausted    b) tiring and exhausting
20. Before my younger brother goes to bed, Father reminds him ... his teeth.  
a) brushing                b) to brush
21. A new private ... station has begun to function.

- a) broadcasting                      b) broadcasted
22. It's a bad thing for a child to get used to ... in bed.  
a) read                                      b) reading
23. The teacher was upset by ... him the truth.  
a) our not having told      b) we didn't tell
24. Whenever they met, her cousin avoided ... at her.  
a) to look                                  b) looking
25. He followed up this remarkable declaration by ... his head.  
a) having shaken                      b) shaking
26. ... the essay, he left it to be checked.  
a) Writing                                  b) Having written
27. He had found a ... umbrella and didn't know what to do.  
a) broken                                  b) breaking.
28. The President became used to ... by his opponents.  
a) criticize                                  b) being criticized
29. Most people enjoy ... to different parts of the world.  
a) to travel                                  b) traveling
30. The guide promised ... the tourists at the station.  
a) to meet                                  b) meeting
31. Don't pretend ... what you aren't.  
a) to be                                      b) being
32. You must ... English wherever you can.  
a) practice speaking                  b) to practice speaking
- My lawyer advised me ... anything further about the accident.  
a) saying                                  b) not to say
- My grandparents made me ... them next week.  
a) to promise to call                  b) promise to call
35. I used to ... two or three times a day.  
a) bathe                                      b) be bathing
36. You must keep on ... the computer until you understand how ... all of the programmes.  
a) practice, to use                  b) practicing, using                  c) practicing, to use
37. He was said ... a man who could always ... any opposition.  
a) to be, to defeat                  b) be, to defeat                      c) to be, defeat
38. Have you had this article ...?  
a) typed                                      b) typing                                  c) type
39. Dumb terror made him ... the hammer and ... out.  
a) to drop, rush                      b) to drop, to rush                  c) drop, rush
40. Will you excuse me for... an obvious precaution?  
a) taking                                      b) take                                      c) to take
41. The philosophers were, however, the first ... language as an evolving phenomenon, and ... philological studies.  
a) treat, undertake                  b) to be treated, undertake      c) to treat, to undertake
42. He remembered ... madly through the house, ... everywhere for money.  
a) to walk, to look                  b) walking, looking                  c) walk, looking

43. We shall not be able to catch the train ... at five.  
a) left                      b) leaving                      c) having been left
44. The girl ... next to Emma is her niece.  
a) being sat                      b) having been sat                      c) sitting
45. I determined ... until I got back to town before ... my story to the police.  
a) be waiting, to tell      b) wait, tell                      c) to wait, telling
46. Children sometimes forget... the stoves when they have finished cooking.  
a) to turn off                      b) turn off                      c) turning off
47. Instead of... the letter, she went away.  
a) finishing                      b) finish                      c) to be finishing
48. I'll never forget... my first entrance examination. It was a complete failure.  
a) to take                      b) have been taken                      c) taking
49. The letter ... yesterday was most welcome.  
a) receiving                      b) having received                      c) received
50. I think he wanted me ... or at least ... him for being so humorous.  
a) to congratulate, to admire                      b) congratulate, admire  
c) be congratulated, be admired
51. There seemed nothing in the man strong enough ... that mountain of flesh.  
a) sustaining                      b) sustain                      c) to sustain
52. All of them enjoyed ... tennis.  
a) to play                      b) playing                      c) play
53. She begged her father ... her ... to college but he did not want ... to her.  
a) let, go, to listen                      b) to let, to go, to listen                      c) to let, go, to listen
54. I persuaded my brother-in-law not... that expensive cottage.  
a) to buy                      b) buy                      c) buying
55. I can see that you are ... of the arrangement and of me, and I had better therefore, resign.  
a) tired                      b) being tired                      c) tiring
56. The city council agreed ... the architect's proposed design for a new market.  
a) to accept                      b) accepting                      c) to be accepted
57. Most passengers dislike ... in small, uncomfortable seats on transoceanic flights.  
a) sitting                      b) sit                      c) to sit
58. I look forward to ... you the next time I'm in town. I'll be sure to let you ... ahead of time so that we can plan to get together.  
a) see, to know                      b) see, knowing                      c) seeing, know
59. .... his leash, I watched as my dog ran down the street after the mail carrier.  
a) Escaping                      b) Having escaped                      c) Escaped
60. They should have had their windows ...  
a) clean                      b) cleaned                      c) cleaning
61. You seem most fortunate in ... an employee who comes under the full market price.  
a) to have                      b) having                      c) having had
62. My uncle believes animals should ... from hunters. He objects to ... wild animals for sport.  
a) protect, kill                      b) be protected, kill                      c) be protected, killing
63. The doctor seemed especially ... by the fact of the robbery ... in the night time.

- a) troubling, been unexpected and attempted  
 b) having troubled, to be unexpected and attempted  
 c) troubled, having been unexpected and attempted
64. While ... the street in the wrong place, the boy was stopped by the policeman.  
 a) crossing            b) being crossed            c) having been crossed
65. Although my father slammed on his brakes, he couldn't ... the dog that suddenly darted out in front of the car.  
 a) avoid to hit            b) avoid hitting,            c) be avoided hitting
66. Stop ... at me! I'll get everything finished before I go to bed.  
 a) to grumble            b) grumbling            c) to be grumbling
67. With this words the Jew, ... down, placed the candle on an upper flight of stairs.  
 a) stooped            b) stooping            c) having stooped
68. If people delay ... their bills, they only incur more and more interest charges.  
 a) to pay            b) paying            c) to be paying
69. A procrastinator is one who habitually postpones ... things - especially tasks that are unpleasant.  
 a) doing            b) do            c) to do
70. Nobody has offered ... the house next door, so I think they are going... the price.  
 a) buying, to lower            b) to buy, to lower            c) to buy, lowering
71. We couldn't... him alone. His health was too poor.  
 a) risk to leave            b) to risk to leave            c) risk leaving            d) be risked to leave
72. My neighbour had his garage ... into by car thieves.  
 a) breaking b) broken c) having broken d) broke
73. Every member of the respectable coterie appeared ... in his own reflections, ... the dog, who seemed ...  
 a) plunged, not excepting, to be meditating  
 b) plunging, not excepted, be meditating  
 c) having plunged, not except, meditating  
 d) to plunge, not having excepted, being meditating
74. ... their supper, the family started watching television.  
 a) Finished            b) Being finished            c) Having finished            d) Having been finished
75. ..., the children fell asleep immediately.  
 a) Being very tired            b) Very tired            c) Very tiring            d) Having tired
76. I might ... a complete circle and return to the point where I started without ... of the fact.  
 a) to make, being aware            b) making, being aware  
 c) making, to be aware            d) make, being aware
77. I couldn't... outright.  
 a) resisting to laugh            b) resist to laugh            c) resist laughing            d) to resist laughing
78. We both sat in silence for some little time after ... to this extraordinary story  
 a) listening            b) listen            c) to listen            d) having been listened
79. I won't be able to go anywhere tomorrow as I'll have my new furniture...  
 a) delivering            b) having delivered            c) delivered            d) being delivered
80. The rise in our city's crime rate is truly ... In fact, these days most people ... of going out at night.



- a) alarmed, terrifying                      b) alarming, are terrified  
 c) having alarmed, is terrified          d) alarming, having terrified
81. It is worth ... that all of these three old gentlemen were once in love with the widow Wycherly.
- a) to mention    b) mentioning    c) to be mentioned          d) being mentioned
82. ... articles for her high school paper, she began ... money as a journalist while she was attending college.
- a) Writing, earning                      b) Having written, earn  
 c) Having written, to earn          d) Writing, to have earning
83. Are you ... in listening to the opera tonight? - Not really. There's a political debate on TV, and I know it will be very ...
- a) interest, entertained                  b) interesting, having entertained  
 c) interested, entertained              d) interested, entertaining
84. I let my hand ... for many minutes, while I tried ... where and what I could...
- a) stay, to imagine, be                  b) stay, imagine, be  
 c) to stay, to imagine, be              d) to stay, to imagine, to be
85. My friend never fails ... in time to help me.
- a) arrive    b) to arrive    c) arriving          d) be arriving
86. The clerk threatens ... if the manager doesn't agree to his proposal.
- a) resign    b) to resign    c) resigning          d) to be resigned
87. The quarterback was distraught... that he had failed to break the state record for ... by a few feet.
- a) to discover, passing                  b) discovering, pass  
 c) discover, having passed              d) to discover, to pass
88. Do you really mean ... you used to ... such hideous clothes when you were young?
- a) saying, wearing    b) say, wear          c) to say, wearing    d) to say, wear
89. I don't recall ... your umbrella anywhere in the house. Maybe you left it in the office.
- a) see          b) to see          c) seeing          d) to be seen
90. My girl-friend didn't even thank me for my gift. I'm really ... at her. - I'm sure she'll thank you soon. I know she was very ... with it.
- a) having annoyed, pleasing              b) annoyed, pleased  
 c) annoying, having pleased              d) annoyed, pleasing
91. A burning thirst made me ... the pitcher at once.
- a) empty    b) to empty    c) to be emptied          d) emptying
92. My grandmother appreciated ... breakfast in bed when she wasn't feeling well.
- a) serving          b) to serve          c) to be served          d) being served
93. The bridegroom anticipated ... the wedding ceremony.
- a) enjoying    b) enjoy    c) being enjoyed    d) to enjoyed
94. Both plaintiffs and defendants must... the truth in a court of law.
- a) swear telling          b) swear to tell          c) swearing telling    d) swear to be told
95. I am not a very heavy sleeper, and the anxiety in my mind tended, no doubt, ... me even less so than usual.
- a) to make          b) making          c) make          d) to be making
96. The customs officer opened the suitcase ... if anything illegal was being brought into the country.

- a) to see      b) seeing      c) see      d) to be seen
97. A friend of mine got into trouble when he refused ... his suitcase for the customs officer.
- a) being opened      b) to be opened      c) to open      d) opening
98. The speaker gave such a good speech that I couldn't resist ... loudly when he finished.
- a) to applaud      b) being applauded      c) to be applauded      d) applauding
99. The children were ... the first time they flew. - Well, they don't seem ... at all now.
- a) terrifying, frightened      b) terrified, frightening  
c) having terrified, frightening      d) terrified, frightened
100. The witness to the murder asked ... in the newspapers. She wanted her name to be kept in a secret.
- a) not to identify      b) don't be identified  
c) not to be identified      d) not having been identified
101. This morning he was removed to a cell, and I, after ... through all the police formalities, have hurried round to you ... you ... your skill in unravelling the matter.
- a) having gone, implore, using      b) go, imploring, use  
c) going, imploring, using      d) going, to implore, to use
102. I hope that by the time his baby learns ... he will be used to ... called 'father'.
- a) to speak, being      b) speaking, be      c) to speak, have been      d) speak, being
103. So they begged the jeweller ... it for three days.
- a) don't sell      b) didn't sell      c) not to sell      d) not sell
104. It was very cold, but they dared ... fires because someone would see the smoke and wonder about it.
- a) not to make      b) not make  
c) not making      d) do not making
105. You'd better save some money for a rainy day. You can't... on ... by your parents every time you get into financial difficulty.
- a) count, to be rescued      b) count, being rescued  
c) counting, rescuing      d) to count, to rescue

### ***Level 2***

1. You can ... my dictionary whenever you like.
- a) to use      b) use      c) using      d) used
2. "I'd better ... there early", said Roy.
- a) got      b) to be getting      c) to get      d) get
3. Come and help me ... the shopping.
- a) to do      b) did      c) done      d) doing
4. He begged her not ... away.
- a) to have gone      b) gone      c) to go      d) go
5. She sat down and made me ... beside her.
- a) to sit      b) sat      c) to be sitting      d) sit
6. Everyone came out of the house ... the new car.
- a) admire      b) to admire      c) to be admired      d) admired
7. I'd rather ... to her alone.

- a) to be talked b) to talk c) talk d) talking
8. You shouldn't ... my pen, I need it myself.  
a) use b) to use c) using d) used
9. Annie got up ... the table.  
a) to be cleared b) clear c) to clear d) cleared
10. He felt the dog ... him on the shoulder.  
a) to touch b) touch c) to be touched d) touched
11. They wanted me ... with them.  
a) come b) came c) to come d) to be coming
12. Have you got anything ... ?  
a) add b) to add c) added d) adding
13. Let them ... for a walk.  
a) go b) going c) to go d) gone
14. The weather was too good ... indoors.  
a) stay b) to stay c) staying d) stayed
15. Everybody saw him ... the street.  
a) cross b) to cross c) crossed d) to be crossing
16. She plans ... school in September.  
a) attends b) attend c) to attend d) attended
17. He will try ... a part-time job at school.  
a) get b) got c) to get d) gets
18. They expect ... well at school.  
a) do b) to do c) did d) done
19. Her parents would like ... her to college.  
a) send b) sends c) sent d) to send
20. What can Teresa ... to do?  
a) afford b) affords c) to afford d) afforded
21. They advised their son ... to the state university.  
a) go b) to go c) gone d) going
22. She seemed ... to him attentively at that moment.  
a) listen b) listened c) to be listening d) to be listened
23. You must... very tired if you went to bed so early.  
a) be b) been c) have been d) being
24. He insists that the fact should ... at the meeting.  
a) to mention b) mention c) to be mentioned d) be mentioned
25. Ann wants you ... to her birthday party.  
a) to invite b) to be invited c) invite d) invite
26. The students ... here came from Lviv.  
a) work b) working c) worked d) having worked
27. John came in ... his suitcase.  
a) carry b) carried c) carrying d) being carried
28. ... the book, she gave it to Peter.  
a) To read b) Reading c) Being read d) Having read
29. She went out ... the door behind her.  
a) shutting b) shut c) to shut d) to be shut

30. They walked in silence between the tables, now ... with books.  
a) to load b) loading c) loaded d) load
31. He looked at a ... copy of the newspaper.  
a) fold b) folded c) to fold d) being folded
32. They came back to London, ... six weeks.  
a) be away b) were away  
c) been away d) having been away
33. And ... all this, my father left the room.  
a) say b) said c) having said d) be said
34. The boy ... by Betty is a friend of mine.  
a) invited b) inviting c) be invited d) invited
35. The room was lit by a ... candle.  
a) bum b) burning c) burned d) having burned
36. Kate liked to spend her free time ... the violin.  
a) play b) to play c) played d) playing
37. Generally ..., he is a good student.  
a) speak b) to speak c) speaking d) spoken
38. ... for another question, he was silent.  
a) to wait b) waiting c) waited d) be waited
39. He lay in bed ....  
a) to read b) read c) reading d) having read
40. We saw that the door was ....  
a) locked b) locking c) to lock d) being locked
41. And ... their house, they were free to leave.  
a) to sell b) sold c) being sold d) having sold
42. For a moment he stood as if... for another question.  
a) wait b) waiting c) waited d) being waited
43. There was someone else ... with Teresa.  
a) sit b) sat c) sitting d) having sat
44. ... windows were shining here and there.  
a) To light b) Light c) Lighting d) Lighted
45. I like sports ... with the sea.  
a) connected b) connecting c) having connected d) connect
46. He would sit and watch the ... leaves of last year.  
a) fall b) falling c) fallen d) having fallen
47. It was the first time he looked ....  
a) excite b) exciting c) being excited d) excited
48. I saw him ... this text.  
a) to translate b) translating c) translated d) having translated
49. The door was left ....  
a) unlock b) unlocking c) unlocked d) being unlocked
50. She was found ... on the grass.  
a) play b) played c) having played d) playing
51. Bob sat without ... a word.  
a) saying b) said c) say d) having said

52. They like ... detective stories.  
 a) read      b) having read    c) reading    d) be read
53. Her son can't read yet but he likes ... very much.  
 a) read      b) reading      c) having read    d) being read
54. I can still remember ... down the hills in the morning.  
 a) run b) running      c) having been run    d) ran
55. After ... her umbrella i n the hall she entered the room.  
 a) left b) leaving      c) leave    d) being left
56. I am sure of ... this book before.  
 a) reading      b) read    c) having read    d) being read
57. My friends like ... to our house.  
 a) being invited    b) inviting      c) invited    d)invite
58. I insist on my ... with a. certain consideration.  
 a) treat      b) treating    c) having treated    d) being treated
59. I know everyone who is worth ....  
 a) know      b) knowing      c) being known    d) to know
60. The roof needs ....  
 a) to paint      b) paint    c) painting    d) painted
61. ... a good book is a pleasure.  
 a) read      b) being read    c) having read    d) reading
62. He started ... music lessons yesterday.  
 a) attending      b) attend c) attended    d) being attended
63. Her hobby is ... stamps.  
 a) collect    b) collecting  
 c) collected    d) having collected
64. They don't like my habit of ... through newspapers at dinner.  
 a) look      b) to look      c) looking      d) looked
65. After ... school I'm going to enter Lviv University.  
 a) finish      b) being finished    c) finishing    d) having finished
66. She greatly dislikes ... by anybody.  
 a) contradicting    b) contradict  
 c) having contradicted    d) being contradicted
67. He was sorry for ... us waiting.  
 a) to keep    b) keeping      c) keep    d) kept
68. He was angry with me for ... the news.  
 a) bring      b) brought      c) bringing    d) be brought
69. Instead of ... the rain increased.  
 a) stopping      b) to stop    c) stopped    d) being stopped
70. She went on ... the letter.  
 a) write      b) written    c) writing    d) having written
71. She is fond of ... English songs.  
 a) to sing    b) sung      c) having sung    d) singing
72. He did not recollect such a thing ... to him before.  
 a) happen    b)happened  
 c) having happened    d) being happened

73. We insist on your ... this ancient Ukrainian city.  
 a) visiting      b) visit   c) being visited   d) having visited
74. I remember his ... in the history of Ukraine before he entered the college.  
 a) be interested    b) having been interested  
 c) being interested d) to be interested
75. We shall be proud of your ... the competition.  
 a) win      b) won    c) being won    d) winning
76. We live in the town ... 700 years ago.  
 a) to found    b) founded    c) founding    d) having founded
77. ... the hall he saw them at once.  
 a) entered    b) to enter    c) entering    d) being entered
78. I am glad ... to the party.  
 a) invite      b) inviting    c) being invited   d) to be invited
79. You must... the first two chapters.  
 a) to read    b) reading    c) read    d) being read
80. We remember ... his lectures on History.  
 a) attend    b) attending    c) attended    d) being attended
81. The teacher wanted the students ... the rule.  
 a) to explain    b) explaining    c) explained    d) being explained
82. This book is worth ....  
 a) to buy    b) bought    c) having bought    d) buying
83. We saw him ... the house.  
 a) to enter    b) entering    c) being entered    d) entered
84. They had their information ... by telex.  
 a) send      b) sending      c) sent    d) to send
85. Her aim is ... English in the shortest time possible.  
 a) master    b) mastered    c) being mastered    d) mastering
86. Do you want me ... the fire not far from the tent?  
 a) to make      b) make    c) made    d) having made
87. My ... in the affirmative gave him great satisfaction.  
 a) to answer    b) answering    c) answered    d) being answered
88. It is necessary for you ... an effort.  
 a) make    b) made            c) to make    d) being made
89. Dick used to see her... to the Public Library.  
 a) to go    b) gone    c) having gone    d) going
90. He insisted on our... round the room.  
 a) to look    b) looking    c) looked    d) having looked
91. My eyes ... very heavy, I lay down again and slept.  
 a) to be      b) been    c) being    d) be
92. He could see her face ... over the little kitten.  
 a) to bend    b) being bent    c) having bent    d) bent
93. The house door ..., she went in.  
 a) to open    b) being opened    c) open    d) to be opened
94. She returned with the letters for Mr. Brown ....  
 a) to sign    b) signing    c) signed    d) having signed

95. The most pleasant surprise is their ... to see us today.  
 a) to come    b) having come    c) coming    d) came
96. I could know that without your ... me.  
 a) to tell    b) told    c) being told    d) telling
97. It is necessary for my son ... foreign languages.  
 a) know    b) to know    c) knowing    d) known
98. I don't approve of your... too much.  
 a) to smoke    b) smoked    c) smoking    d) being smoked
99. John suggested his sister's ... the piano.  
 a) to play    b) being played    c) played    d) playing.
100. Would you be so kind as ... your voice?  
 a) to lower    b) lowered    c) lowering    d) being lowered

**Level 3\***

1. He watched her ... the bell.  
 a) to ring    b) ring    c) rang    d) rung
2. He made us ... for several hours.  
 a) to wait    b) waited    c) wait    d) to be waiting
3. You will be able ... it yourself when you are older.  
 a) to do    b) do    c) did    d) done
4. The teacher told the pupils ... the sentence.  
 a) repeat    b) repeating    c) repeated    d) to repeat
5. They won't let us ... the Customs till our luggage has been examined.  
 a) to leave    b) leaving    c) leave    d) left
6. He is expected ... in a few days.  
 a) arrive    b) to arrive    c) arrived    d) arriving
7. He seems ... everyone.  
 a) to suspect    b) suspect    c) suspected    d) to be suspected
8. The ladder wasn't long enough ... the window.  
 a) reach    b) reaching    c) to reach    d) reached
9. I was astonished ... that he had left for England.  
 a) learn    b) to learn    c) learning    d) learnt
10. It was very brave of him ... into the burning house.  
 a) rushed    b) rushing    c) rush    d) to rush
11. I saw the boy ... the cup.  
 a) drop    b) to drop    c) dropped    d) to be dropped
12. They are known ... very generous.  
 a) be    b) to be    c) been    d) were
13. He happened ... at the window at that moment.  
 a) stand    b) stood  
 c) to be standing    d) to have been standing
14. His mother doesn't let him ... what he wants.  
 a) to do    b) do    c) done    d) to be doing
15. He saw the old man ... the street in the wrong place.  
 a) cross    b) to cross    c) crossed    d) to be crossing

16. She is said ... very rich before leaving the country.  
a) be    b) been    c) being    d) to have been
17. I felt my face ... red.  
a) to turn    b) turn    c) turned    d) to have turned
18. We supposed her ... to the hospital the day before.  
a) take    b) taken  
c) be taken    d) to have been taken
19. He was made ... that he was ready to sell the shop.  
a) say    b) said    c) to say    d) saying
20. Friendship is not ... at a fair.  
a) to buy    b) to be bought    c) buying    d) buy
21. Don't bother her. She seems ... now.  
a) to study    b) study    c) studied    d) to be studying
22. Jane hoped ... the prize, but someone else won it.  
a) give    b) giving    c) to be given    d) given
23. We are waiting for his first novel ... in English.  
a) publish    b) publishing    c) to be published    d) have published
24. He found it difficult... the crossword.  
a) to do    b) do    c) done    d) to be done
25. They are known ... a lot of money to charity in the past.  
a) donate    b) donating    c) donated    d) to have donated
26. The gentleman ... to your father is the headmaster of your school.  
a) talk    b) to talk    c) talking    d) talked
27. ... on the light, I was astonished at what I saw.  
a) to turn    b) turning    c) turned    d) be turned
28. ... two languages, he applied for a job of a translator.  
a) to learn    b) learning    c) learnt    d) having learnt
29. In Lviv we saw a building ... four centuries ago.  
a) to build    b) built    c) build    d) building
30. They turned over the pages of the family album ... carefully at the pictures.  
a) looking    b) looked    c) to look    d) having looked
31. ... by photographers and pressmen, she was wearing extremely fashionable clothes.  
a) to surround    b) surrounding  
c) being surrounded    d) surround
32. The theatre ... here now will be the largest one in the city.  
a) to build    b) building    c) build    d) being built
33. He continued staring at the screen as if... by his first sight of television.  
a) to fascinate    b) fascinated    c) fascinating    d) fascinate
34. Everybody looked at the ... child in the street.  
a) to cry    b) cried    c) crying    d) cry
35. She admired him ... with their child.  
a) playing    b) played    c) to be playing    d) having played
36. The picture was found ....  
a) to damage    b) damaged    c) damaging    d) being damaged
37. The holidays ... over, we must get down to some hard work.



- a) to be    b) been    c) being    d) be
38. The boy was heard ... in the next room.  
a) sing    b) sung    c) having sung    d) singing
39. He didn't want his words ... on the tape.  
a) record    b) recorded    c) recording    d) having recorded
40. Do you have your dress ...?  
a) to make    b) make    c) made    d) making
41. The car was considered ... again.  
a) steal    b) to steal    c) stealing    d) stolen
42. He was very ... by her sudden change of attitude.  
a) surprised    b) surprising    c) to surprise    d) surprise
43. The man smiled, ... his teeth.  
a) to show    b) showing    c) show    d) shown
44. All the country near him was ....  
a) to break    b) breaking    c) broken    d) break
45. The taxi could be seen ... outside.  
a) waiting    b) waited    c) having waited    d) be waited
46. She had her bed ... to the corner of the room.  
a) to move    b) move    c) moving    d) moved
47. ... hands with them, he left the room.  
a) to shake    b) shaken    c) having shaken    d) shake
48. There were four girls ... on the wooden bench in the yard.  
a) to sit    b) sitting    c) sit    d) sat
49. She sat on the steps with her arms ... upon her knees.  
a) to cross    b) crossing    c) cross    d) crossed
50. ... the exercise, the teacher asked the students to do it.  
a) to explain    b) explained  
c) having explained    d) explaining
51. They enjoy ... time in the garden.  
a) spend    b) spending    c) spent    d) be spent
52. ... is dangerous for your health.  
a) smoking    b) smoked    c) being smoked    d) having smoked
53. Jane has stopped ... coffee because she is on a diet.  
a) to drink    b) drunk    c) drinking    d) being drunk
54. Would you mind ... the window?  
a) to open    b) opening    c) opened    d) open
55. He left the shop without... for the ball.  
a) to pay    b) pay    c) paid    d) paying
56. She was well-known for ... Ukrainian folk songs.  
a) to sing    b) sung    c) singing    d) being sung
57. He apologized for... so late.  
a) being    b) been    c) to be    d) be
58. He was tired of... to the child.  
a) to talk    b) talking    c) talked    d) being talked
59. She kept on ... in silence.

- a) to write      b) written      c) writing      d) having written
60. She cannot go to bed without.
- a) to speak      b) spoken      c) being spoken      d) speaking
61. We shall look forward to ... you.
- a) to see      b) seeing      c) seen      d) being seen
62. I was afraid of... the wrong thing.
- a) saying      b) said      c) to say      d) to have said
63. They were in the habit of... to London for week-ends.
- a) to answer      b) to have answered  
c) answered      d) answering
64. He looked at me for a long time without....
- a) to come      b) having come      c) coming      d) come
65. I shall never forget... to America for the first time.
- a) go      b) going      c) gone      d) have gone
66. They hate ... in this awful room day after day.
- a) sit      b) sat      c) sitting      d) having sat
67. He had difficulty in ... the crossword.
- a) doing      b) done      c) to do      d) being done
68. ... fast is dangerous for everyone.
- a) drive      b) driving      c) driven      d) being driven
69. I don't feel like ... to the cinema tonight.
- a) to go      b) gone      c) going      d) having gone
70. She had no intention of... there any longer.
- a) stay      b) to stay      c) stayed      d) staying
71. ... vegetables is good for your health.
- a) eat      b) eating      c) eaten      d) having eaten
72. He entered without... at the door.
- a) to knock      b) knock      c) knocking      d) knocked
73. I am sorry for ... unfair to you.
- a) to be      b) been      c) be      d) having been
74. I don't want to drive a car; I'm afraid of ... an accident
- a) having      b) have      c) had      d) having had
75. The baby didn't stop... all night.
- a) cry      b) crying      c) cried      d) having cried
76. Why are you so keen on ... ?
- a) to travel      b) travel      c) travelling      d) travelled
77. I began ... as soon as I heard about the match.
- a) train      b) trained      c) be trained      d) to train
78. He succeeded in ... the world record.
- a) to break      b) breaking      c) broken      d) being broken
79. How much did you expect ... for your work?
- a) pay      b) paying      c) paid      d) to be paid
80. I can't afford ... on holiday this year.
- a) to go      b) go      c) gone      d) having gone
81. Let me ... you some advice.

- a) to give    b) give    c) given    d) giving
82. I heard someone ... the house.  
a) to enter    b) entered    c) entering    d) have entered
83. I'd sooner... than tell the secret.  
a) to die    b) die    c) dying    d) died
84. My father stopped ... ties some years ago.  
a) wearing    b) to wear    c) wear    d) worn
85. I was made ... two hours for an appointment.  
a) wait    b) waiting    c) to wait    d) waited
86. They made us ... early in the morning.  
a) getting up    b) to get up    c) get up    d) got up
87. I look forward to ... you at the party.  
a) to see    b) see    c) seen    d) seeing
88. I saw someone ... through the window.  
a) to climb    b) climb    c) climbed    d) to have climbed
89. If you have something ..., say it now.  
a) to say    b) say    c) saying    d) said
90. ... the door behind her, she got into the car.  
a) To close    b) Closed    c) Closing    d) Being closed
91. She just sat there, ... nothing.  
a) do    b) to do    c) done    d) doing
92. The duty of all mankind is ... for peace.  
a) fight    b) fighting    c) fought    d) being fought
93. He did not remember... in that room before.  
a) be    b) been    c) having been    d) have been
94. He was unable ... silence.  
a) to keep    b) keeping    c) kept    d) being kept
95. She could feel her hands ....  
a) to tremble    b) trembling    c) trembled    d) to be trembling
96. The lamp ..., she took her son's letter.  
a) to light    b) lit    c) to be lit    d) having been lit
97. After ... about ten yards, he found the ball among the leaves.  
a) to walk    b) walk    c) walking    d) walked
98. I insist on both of them ... in time.  
a) to come    b) coming    c) have come    d) come
99. For about ten days we seemed ... on nothing but bread and water.  
a) live    b) lived    c) living    d) to have been living
100. ... his luggage, he went to look for a taxi.  
a) Having picked up    b) To pick up  
c) Picked up    d) Being picked up
101. The teacher reminded the students ... their assignments.  
a) to complete    b) complete    c) completing    d) completed
102. Mrs. Jackson told her young son not... the hot stove.  
a) touch    b) touching    c) to touch    d) touched
103. The pilot was forced ... the plane.

- a) landing b) to land c) landed d) to be landed
104. It's a good idea for them ... gerunds and infinitives because they want to speak English fluently.
- a) to study b) study c) studied d) having studied
105. The teacher opened the window in order... some fresh air in the room.
- a) let b) letting c) to let d) to have let
106. Nuclear physics is too difficult....
- a) understand b) understood c) understanding d) to understand
107. He expected ... to the party, but he wasn't.
- a) to invite b) to be invited c) invite d) invited
108. John is fortunate now ... a scholarship last month.
- a) to give b) given  
c) to have been given d) giving
109. Every hour he stops his work ... a cigarette.
- a) to smoke b) smoking c) to have smoked d) smoke
110. You are likely ... the book in our library.
- a) finding b) to find c) found d) to be found
111. Three men are reported ... in the accident.
- a) to injure b) injuring  
c) injured d) to have been injured
112. Something made them ... the meeting early.
- a) to leave b) left c) leave d) to be left
113. Several minutes ago he saw them ... in the entrance hall.
- a) to talk b) talking c) talked d) have talked
114. Where can I have my umbrella ...?
- a) to mend b) mending c) mend d) mended
115. ... all her shopping she went home.
- a) To do b) Done c) Having done d) To be done
116. Her daughter sat quite silent, with her eyes ... on the ground.
- a) to fix b) fixed c) fixing d) have fixed
117. Why don't you have your piano ...?
- a) to tune b) tuning c) tune d) tuned
118. Then he looked out of the window and saw clouds ... in the sky.
- a) gathering b) to gather c) gathered d) to be gathered
119. ... by her father, she went to her new room.
- a) To accompany b) Accompany  
c) Accompanied d) To have accompanied
120. Generally ..., I don't like coffee.
- a) to speak b) speaking c) spoken d) speak
121. Other footsteps were heard ... the room below.
- a) have crossed b) crossed c) being crossed d) to cross
122. The girl was silent, ... at her hands again.
- a) to look b) looked c) looking d) to have looked
123. ... the door behind her, Isabel waited a little.
- a) To close b) Closed c) To be closed d) Having closed

124. They admired the stars ... in the sky.  
 a) twinkling    b) to twinkle    c) twinkled    d) to be twinkling
125. ... alone, Paul and I kept silence for some time.  
 a) To leave    b) Being left    c) Leaving    d) Have left
126. Sometimes children complain about not... by their parents.  
 a) to understand    b) to be understood  
 c) being understood    d) understanding
127. Mr. Jackson has a good chance of ... president.  
 a) to elect    b) electing    c) elected    d) being elected
128. The apples on the tree are ripe. They need ....  
 a) picking    b) picked    c) to pick    d) to have picked
129. We are excited about Mary's ... a scholarship.  
 a) to win    b) winning    c) won    d) being won
130. I couldn't understand his not.  
 a) to want    b) wanted    c) wanting    d) have wanted
131. Ann borrowed Sally's clothes without... her first.  
 a) to ask    b) asked    c) have asked    d) asking
132. I'll help you with your homework as soon as I finish ... the dishes.  
 a) wash    b) washing    c) washed    d) being washed
133. I can't help ... why Larry did such a foolish thing.  
 a) wondering    b) to wonder    c) wondered    d) to be wondered
134. I don't remember ever ... that story before.  
 a) hear    b) to hear    c) having heard    d) heard
135. You should stop ... if you get sleepy.  
 a) to drive    b) driven    c) to have driven    d) driving
136. Please, forgive me for not... here to help you yesterday.  
 a) to be    b) been    c) having been    d) have been
137. In spite of... busy, he did all he could to help her.  
 a) to be    b) being    c) been    d) to have been
138. The boys could not leave the house without... for permission.  
 a) asking    b) to ask    c) asked    d) to have asked
139. Sometimes the sad expression on his face makes me ... sorry for him.  
 a) to feel    b) felt    c) feeling    d) feel
140. Edward stood on the beach ... at the ship.  
 a) to look    b) looking    c) looked    d) look
141. I usually watched them instead of... ball with them.  
 a) to play    b) played    c) playing    d) have played
142. If you hear any news, I want... immediately.  
 a) to be told    b) telling    c) to have told    d) told
143. I was getting sleepy, so I let my friend ... the car.  
 a) to drive    b) drive    c) driven    d) to be driven
144. We sat in the kitchen ... very hot, strong tea.  
 a) to sip    b) sip    c) sipping    d) sipped
145. Emily stopped ... a black cat run across the street.  
 a) to let    b) let    c) being let    d) to have let

146. I'm tired. I wouldn't mind just ... at home tonight.  
a) to stay    b) staying    c) stayed    d) to have stayed
147. ... about another country is very interesting.  
a) Learn    b) Learnt    c) Learning    d) Being learnt
148. Lillian deserves ... the truth about what happened last night.  
a) to tell    b) to be told    c) told    d) to have told
149. Don't keep ... me the same questions over and over.  
a) to ask    b) asked    c) being asked    d) asking
150. Time ..., we shall start tomorrow.  
a) to permit    b) permitting  
c) permitted d)    d) to have permitted

## СПИСОК ВИКОРИСТАНОЇ ЛІТЕРАТУРИ / REFERENCES

1. Агабекян И. П. Английский язык в сфере обслуживания. English for students in service sector, tourism and hospitality / И. П. Агабекян – Изд. 2-е, стер. – Ростов н/Д : «Феникс», 2013. – 377 с.
2. Богацький І. С., Дюканова Н. М. Бізнес-курс англійської мови / І. С. Богацький, Н. М. Дюканова. – Київ : ТОВ «ВП Логос», 2005. – 352 с.
3. Воробьева С. А., Киселева А. В. Деловой английский для гостиничного бизнеса. 2-е издание / С. А. Воробьева, А. В. Киселева – М. : Филоматис, 2006. – 336 с.
4. Гапон Ю. А. Business English. Англійська мова для ділового спілкування. Інтенсивний курс. Навчальний посібник з англійської мови / Ю. А. Гапон. – К. : Вид-во Європ. ун-ту, 2003. – 230 с.
5. Ишимцева К. В., Мотинова Е. Н. и др. Английский язык для индустрии гостеприимства. Учебное пособие. / К. В. Ишимцева, Е. Н. Мотинова – М. : Издательство: Инфра-М, Альфа-М. — 2015. – 189с.
6. Михайлов Н. Н. Английский язык для направлений Сервис и Туризм. English for students of hospitality and tourism industries. Учебник – 5 изд-е. / Н. Н. Михайлов. – М. : Академия, 2011. – 160 с.
7. Хачатурова М. Ф. Англ. язык для деловых контрактов / М. Ф. Хачатурова. – К., 1997. – 165 с.
8. Шевелева С. А. Деловая переписка на английском языке: 1000 фраз / С. А. Шевелева. – М., 2000. – 128 с.
9. Шевніна Л. Є. Мова сфери готельного бізнесу та туризму. Матеріали до вивчення спецкурсу «Мова сфери готельного бізнесу та туризму» для студентів ІV курсу факультету іноземних мов / Л. Є. Шевніна – Запоріжжя : ГУ ЗІДМУ, 2001 – 46 с.
10. Catrin E. Moris. Flash on English for cooking, catering and reception, 2012.
11. Virginia Evans – Jenny Dooley – Veronica Garza Career Paths: Hotel & Catering, Express Publishing, 2011, p.120
12. Virginia Evans – Jenny Dooley – Veronica Garza Career Paths: Tourism, Express Publishing, 2011. – 120 p.

Навчальне видання

*Бондаревська Олена Михайлівна*

*Сіняговська Інга юріївна*

*Фурт Дар'я Володимирівна*

Кафедра іноземних мов

МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ

ІНОЗЕМНА МОВА

Формат 60×84/8. Ум. др. арк. 13.

Донецький національний університет економіки і торгівлі

імені Михайла Туган-Барановського

50005, Дніпропетровська обл.,

м. Кривий Ріг, вул. Трамвайна, 16.

Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи ДК № 4929 від 07.07.2015 р.